

UC-NRLF



98 253 472

P E  
536  
S974  
1891  
MAIN

YB 18053

*Early Engl*

LIBRARY

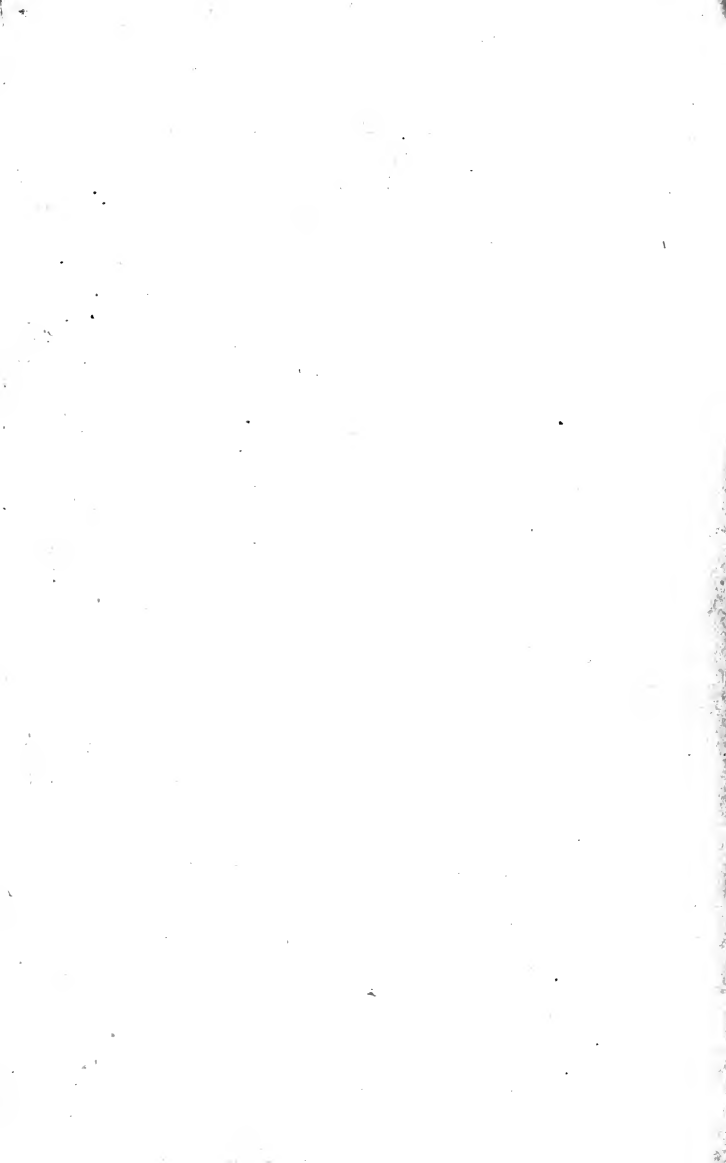
OF THE

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA.

*Received* ..... NOV 19 1891, 18 .....

*Accessions No.* 45605 *Shelf No.* 925

5974



Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2007 with funding from  
Microsoft Corporation

Clarendon Press Series

FIRST MIDDLE ENGLISH PRIMER

*SWEET*

London  
HENRY FROWDE



OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS WAREHOUSE  
AMEN CORNER, E.C.

Clarendon Press Series

FIRST  
MIDDLE ENGLISH PRIMER  
EXTRACTS

FROM THE

ANCREN RIWLE AND ORMULUM

WITH

*GRAMMAR, NOTES, AND GLOSSARY*

BY

HENRY SWEET, M.A., PH.D., LL.D.



SECOND EDITION

Oxford

AT THE CLARENDON PRESS

1891

[*All rights reserved*]

925  
5974

Oxford

PRINTED AT THE CLARENDON PRESS

BY HORACE HART, PRINTER TO THE UNIVERSITY

45605



P E 530

397

1891

MAIN

## P R E F A C E.



THE object of this work is not to afford a general survey of the Middle English dialects in their different periods, but rather to lay a firm foundation for such a survey by giving extracts from the two oldest texts which have been handed down in consistent, contemporary spellings representing pure and fixed dialects, one dialect being the direct descendant of the classical West Saxon of Alfred and Ælfric, the other the nearly direct ancestor of Modern English. The spellings of the MSS. have been preserved unchanged, except in cases of necessary alteration, but diacritics have been added as guides to the quantity and quality of those sounds which are imperfectly distinguished in the MSS. The grammar and glossary are based entirely on the extracts, all comparison of the other M. E. dialects and periods being rigorously excluded, the two texts being also kept apart as much as possible.

Although I think it a great mistake to begin the study of M. E. without a previous elementary knowledge of Old E., such as may easily be acquired with the help of my *Anglo-Saxon Primer*, I have nevertheless adapted this work to the requirements of those who may take it up without any such preparation. These students may perhaps find it advisable to begin with the *Ormulum* instead of the *Ancren Riwle*.

The texts are based on the editions of Morton<sup>1</sup> and White<sup>2</sup>, together with the collations of Kölbing in the *Jahrbücher für romanische und englische Sprache und Litteratur* (xv. p. 180 foll.) and the *Englische Studien* (vol. i. p. 1 foll.). I have followed Morton in basing my text on the MS. Cott. Nero A. 14, as being the only one in a pure Southern dialect.

The extracts have been carefully chosen not only from a linguistic, but also from a literary and social-historical point of view. The student who has carefully worked through them will hardly need to be told that the A. R. is one of the most perfect models of simple, natural, eloquent prose in our language; without it indeed, the history of English prose from the close of the Old E. period down to the beginning of the seventeenth century would be little more than a dreary blank. As a picture of contemporary life, manners, and feeling it cannot be over-estimated. The passage (p. 34) in which Christ is described as a Norman knight in homeliest English phrase is alone enough to give a vivid idea of that fusion of English and French traditions and sentiments which—in spite of *Ivanhoe*—was almost completely carried out by the beginning of the thirteenth century. The conclusion (p. 39) of the allegory of Christ's wooing of the soul is, on the other hand, thoroughly Old English in its combined picturesqueness and grandeur. Thoroughly English, too, though in a totally different way, is the humorous description of the troubles of the nun with her cow (p. 41): how she curses when the cow is impounded, and yet

<sup>1</sup> The *Ancren Riwle*, edited by James Morton. London: Camden Society, 1853.

<sup>2</sup> The *Ormulum*, with the notes and glossary of Dr. R. M. White, edited by Rev. R. Holt. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1878.

has to pay the damages. Equally good is the description of the chattering nun (p. 19), and the comparison of her to a cackling hen. This, and many other passages, may be read with profit as well as amusement at the present day.

Of the literary merits of the *Ormulum* little can be said, for it has none whatever. The author was, in fact, a spelling-reformer and philologist who mistook his vocation. The Old E. picturesqueness and power disappears entirely from his verse together with the traditional alliteration, and the only compensation is a dry, practical directness of style and metre which is anything but poetical. The only passage in our extracts that shows any trace of poetry is, perhaps, the description of the lamb (p. 70).

HENRY SWEET.

HEATH STREET, HAMPSTEAD,  
*September 8, 1884.*

---

## PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

IN the present edition I have made such alterations and additions as seemed likely to increase the utility of the book. In doing so I have been greatly aided by Mr. C. Stoffel, of Amsterdam, to whom I take this opportunity of expressing my thanks. I also have to acknowledge some useful criticisms received from Dr. F. Holthausen. I have, on the other hand, omitted to give the MS. readings in cases of correction, as I now consider such details out of place in a primer.

REIGATE,  
*November 10, 1890.*





# ANCREN RIWLE.

(Southern Dialect.)

---

## GRAMMAR.

THE Early Middle English of the beginning of the thirteenth century was spoken, like Old English, in four chief dialects, the *Northumbrian*, *Midland* (= O. E. Mercian), *Southern*, and *Kentish*. The Southern (strictly South-Western) dialect of the Ancren Riwe, probably that of Dorsetshire, represents geographically the Old West-Saxon, and especially the Late West-Saxon of Ælfric. In its sounds, however, it is a mixed dialect, showing strong Midland influence.

The most important change that took place in M. E. was the levelling of the old inflectional vowels under *e*, which led to a partial break-up of the O. E. inflectional system. These changes were no doubt accelerated by the Danish and Norman conquests, which also introduced many Norse and French words into the language.

## SPELLING.

The influence of French spelling begins to show itself almost before the Conquest. In the A. R. it is strongly marked. We find the sound of O. E. *y* expressed by the French *u*, the 'voice' sound of *f* by *v*, guttural and palatal *c* distinguished as *k* and *ch*—all French influence, which also

caused the disuse of the O.E. *æ*. The general result of all this was, that M.E. spelling became more and more ambiguous and unphonetic, although the spelling of the A.R. is much less unphonetic than that of Chaucer. The following are the letters and digraphs (denoting simple sounds) used in the MS. of the A.R.: *a, b, c, ch, d, ð, e, ea, eo, f, g, ȝ, h, i, k, l, m, n, o, oa, p, qu* (rare), *r, s, sc, sch, t, þ, u, ui, v, w, x, y* (rare) = *i, z* (rare). In this book the spelling of the early thirteenth-century MS. is kept unaltered, except that where *v* is used to denote a vowel it is written *u*, and where *i* and *u* are used to denote consonants they are written *j* and *v* respectively, and that *þ* is printed uniformly both for the *þ* and *ð* of the MS., which employs both of them indiscriminately. Diacritical marks have also been added to some of the letters to distinguish their sounds, giving the following additional letters: *ē, ȝ, ū, ȝ*, long vowels being marked (ˉ).

The following table will show the probable pronunciation of the vowels and diphthongs:—

<b>a</b>	al ( <i>all</i> )	as in	father ( <i>but short</i> )
<b>ā</b>	dāme ( <i>lady</i> )	„	father
<b>ai</b>	dai ( <i>day</i> )	„	my ( <i>but broader</i> )
<b>au</b>	drauhþ ( <i>draws</i> )	„	now ( <i>but broader</i> )
<b>e</b>	men ( <i>men</i> )	„	men

Short *e* was lengthened before certain consonant combinations (p. 6), as in *ēnde* 'end'; the resulting long vowel, which was distinct from *ē* (being less broad) is denoted by italic *ē* in the extracts and glossary.

<b>-e</b>	stille <sup>1</sup> ( <i>still</i> )	as in	father
<b>ȝ</b>	ȝfter ( <i>after</i> )	„	man
<b>ē</b>	dēd ( <i>deed</i> )	„	see ( <i>German</i> )
<b>ē, ea</b>	lēren, learen ( <i>teach</i> )	„	there

<sup>1</sup> Unaccented.

ei	eie ( <i>fear</i> )	as in way ( <i>but broader</i> )
ēi	mēi ( <i>may</i> )	
ēi	ēie ( <i>eye</i> )	„ way
ēi	ēi ( <i>egg</i> )	
eo	geove ( <i>gift</i> )	„ peur ( <i>French, but short</i> )
ēo	vēond ( <i>fiend</i> )	„ peu ( <i>French</i> )
ēu	unþēu ( <i>vice</i> )	
ēou	trēou ( <i>tree</i> )	
i	sitten ( <i>sit</i> )	„ sit
ī	wīn ( <i>wine</i> )	„ ween
o	hope ( <i>hope</i> )	„ hop
ō	bōc ( <i>book</i> )	„ sohn ( <i>German</i> )
ō, oa	mōre, moare ( <i>more</i> )	„ more
oi	noise ( <i>noise</i> )	„ noise
ou	wrouhte ( <i>wrought</i> )	„ no ( <i>but broader</i> )
ōu	wōuh ( <i>perverse</i> )	„ no
ōu	ōuh ( <i>ought</i> )	
u	sunne ( <i>sun</i> )	„ full
ū	ūt ( <i>out</i> )	„ fool
ū	sünne ( <i>sin</i> )	„ plus ( <i>French</i> )
ū, ui	hūren, hui ren ( <i>hire</i> )	„ lune ( <i>French</i> )

As regards the consonants, it is necessary to pronounce the double ones really double, as in E. 'penknife,' distinguished from 'penny' = respectively *pennaif*, *peni*. So in M. E. *sunne* 'sun' must be distinguished from *sune* 'son.'

The O. E. distinction between double and single final consonants was lost in M. E., O. E. *in* and *inn* being both written *in*, and pronounced with long *n*, as in Mod. E.

The following consonants require special notice.

*s*, *þ*, and *f* had the voiced sounds *z*, *dh*, *v* initially and finally, except, of course, in such combinations as *st*, *ft*, etc., and in *ss*, *ff* (*þþ* in *wreþþe* 'wrath,' was probably voiced). *v*

is always written for voiced *f* medially, and often also initially, as in *heovene* 'heaven,' *forþ*, *vorþ* 'forth.' Finally and before consonants *f* is always written, as in *līf* 'life,' *hefde*, 'had,' to prevent confusion with the vowel *u*. In words of French origin *s* and *f* probably had their present sounds, as in *servise* 'service,' pronounced *servize*, *fēste*, 'feast.' *z* is (only) written in French words, such as *āvez* 'aves' (plur.), where it had the sound of *z*. In *salūz* 'salvation' it probably had the sound of *ts*. *sc* was used for *ss* not only in French words, such as *lescūn* 'lesson,' but also in E. ones, such as *blescien* 'bless,' *bliscien* 'gladden.' *sch* had the sound of *sh*, *sche* being written for it in *scheort* 'short,' *scheomeful* 'shameful.'

*h* had the sound of Germ. *ch* in *ach* everywhere except initially, as in *drauhþ*, *wōuh*; after a palatal vowel (*e*, *i*) it probably had that of *ch* in G. *ich*, as in *hēih* 'high.' *ch* had, no doubt, nearly if not quite the sound of E. *ch* in *child* = *tsh*, double in *cch*, nearly = *ttsh*, as in *strecchen* 'stretch.' *c* had the sound of *s* in the French *temptāciūn* 'temptation,' &c., and also in the E. spellings *ēpcēne*, *seldcēne* 'easily-seen,' 'rarely-seen.' *k* was generally written instead of *c* before *e* and *i*, but also in other cases. *g* and *j* in French words had the sound of *dzh* (or very near it), as in Mod. E.; and *gg* had this sound doubled (comp. *cch*) in such E. words as *siggen* 'say.' *g* also occurred in E. words in the combination *ng*, as in *swenge* 'stroke.' *ȝ* (the O.E. form of *g*) had the sound of our cons. *y*, as in *ȝung* 'young.'

*ph* in the French *prophēte* had, of course, the sound of *f*, and *p* was silent in *psalm-würhte* 'psalm-wright, psalmist.'



## PHONOLOGY.

It has been shown that many of the changes from Old to Middle E. are changes of spelling only.

## VOWELS.

Of real sound-changes (besides the levelling of inflectional vowels, p. 1, above), the most important are the following.

The old diphthongs *ea*, *ēa*, *eo*, *ēo* became monophthongic, *ea* being levelled under O.E. *æ*, written *e* in M.E., and *ēa* under O.E. *ē*, so that such a pair as the O.E. *heard* and *þæt* were both pronounced with the same vowel, and were accordingly both written with *e* (= *ɛ*); and such a pair as O.E. *dēad* and *lāran* were both pronounced with the corresponding long vowel, which was accordingly written indifferently *ea* or *e* (= *ē*), so that these two words could be written either *ded*, *leren*, or *dead*, *learen*, *ea* being generally restricted to the *long* sound, and not employed for the short *ɛ*. *eo* and *ēo* were simplified in a similar way; but the resulting labial vowels were soon delabialized into *e* and *ē*.

But new diphthongs were developed in M.E. (to some extent already in O.E.)

(1) By weakening of O.E. *g*, which itself was an open consonant (= German *g* in *sagen*) medially and finally. O.E. *g* became *i* after the palatal vowels *i*, *e*, as in *wei* (O.E. *weg*) 'way,' *mēi* (*mæg*) 'may,' *vēien* (*fēgan*) 'join,' being itself absorbed after *i*, as in *stien* (*stīgan*) 'ascend,' *istien* (*gestigen*) 'ascended.' After the guttural vowels *a*, *o*, *u* it became *w*, as in *drawen* (*dragan*) 'draw,' *ōwen* (*āgan*) 'owe,' *bowe* (*boga*) 'bow' sb., *būwen* (*būgan*) 'bow' vb., giving combinations which are scarcely distinguishable from diphthongs, being itself absorbed after *u*, as in *vūel* (*fugol*) 'bird.'

(2) By the development of *i* before palatal *h*, and of *u* before guttural *h* and *w* (=O.E. *g* and *w*): *hēih* (Mercian *hēh*) 'high,' *seiht* (*seht*) 'peace'; *ōuh* (*āh*) 'owes,' *brouhte* (*brohte*) 'brought,' *tōward* (*tōweard*) 'towards,' *scēawwen* (*scēawian*) 'show.' Before O.E. palatal *nc* in *leinten* (*lencten*) 'spring,' *acweinte* (*ācwencte*) 'quenched.'

Of the other vowel-changes the most important is that of O.E. *ā* into the broad *ǣ*, which was often written *oa*, as in *moare*, *more* (*māre*) 'more,' *woa*, *wo* (*wā*) 'woe.' The result was that *ā* occurs only in French words, such as *dāme*, *blāmen*.

Short vowels were lengthened before *ld*, *ng*, *nd*, *mb*, *rd*, and in other more doubtful cases (the lengthening having begun in O.E.), as in *tōlde* (Mercian *tālde*) 'told,' *chīld* 'child,' *lōng* (*lang*, *long*) 'long,' *vīnden* 'find,' *clīmben* 'climb,' *wōrd* 'word.' But shortness was often preserved before *-er*, *-el*, *-en* and some other endings, as in *children* plur. of *chīld* 'child.' Also before *lt*, *lp*, *nt*, etc.: cp. *hōlden* 'to hold' with pres. *halt* 'holds.'

Consonant influence showed itself in other ways. *w* changes *ɛ* into *a*: *water* (*wæter*) 'water,' *hwat* (*hwæt*) 'what,' *ward* (*weard*) 'guardian.' Palatal *h* changes *e* to *i*: *briht*, (*beorht*, *breht*) 'bright,' *vihten* (Mercian *fehtan*) 'fight,' *līen* (*lēogan*, Mercian *lēgan*) 'tell lies,' *driēn* (Mercian *drēgan*) 'suffer.'

## CONSONANTS.

Original single consonants are sometimes doubled between vowels, especially *m*, as in *summe* (O.E. *sumum*) dat. of *sum* 'some, some one.' Also in *wunnunge* 'dwelling,' *iwarre*, plur. 'wary.' Original double consonants are, on the other hand, simplified in unaccented syllables, as in the plur. *sūnfulle* (*synfulle*) 'sinful,' the dat. *wūmmone* (*wīfmanne*) 'woman.'

O.E. consonants are sometimes dropped, as in *hwūch*,

*swüch* (*hwylc*, *swylc*) 'which,' 'such,' *ase* = *alsō* (*ealswā*) 'so, as.' The unaccented monosyllables *ich* (*ic*) 'I,' *on* 'on,' *in* 'in,' *an* 'on, an (indef. art.),' together with the unshortened *ōn* 'one,' often drop their consonants. So also in *me* (*man*) the unaccented form of *mon* 'man,' which is used in the indefinite sense of 'one,' 'they.'

When final *t* or *d* is followed by *þ* beginning another word (generally a pronominal word or a particle), the two consonants were regularly assimilated together, becoming *tt*, and this change is often carried out in writing: *ant te* = *and þe*, *mit te* = *mid þe* 'with the.'

## INFLECTIONS.

### SUBSTANTIVES.

In the A. R. the threefold distinction of gender in the names of things as well as of living beings is still partially kept up, although the frequent dropping of the inflections of the articles and adjectives makes it difficult to distinguish them. The natural fem. gender of *wūmmon* and *lēofmon* 'sweetheart,' begins to prevail over the grammatical masc., these words taking the pronoun *hēo* 'she.'

The following are the inflections, those which are liable to be dropped being ( ) :—

	<i>Strong Masc.</i>	<i>Strong Neut.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>
<i>Sing. Nom.</i> <sup>1</sup>	<i>wei</i> ( <i>way</i> )	<i>wōrd</i> ( <i>word</i> )	<i>chirche</i> ( <i>church</i> )
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>wei(e)</i>	<i>wōrd(e)</i>	<i>chirche</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>weies</i>	<i>wōrdes</i>	<i>chirche</i>
<i>Plur. Nom.</i>	<i>weies</i>	<i>wōrdes</i> , <i>wōrd</i>	<i>chirchen</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>weies</i>	<i>wōrdes</i>	<i>chirchen</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>weies</i> , <i>weie(ne)</i>	<i>wōrdes</i> , <i>wōrde(ne)</i>	<i>chirchen(e)</i>

<sup>1</sup> and Acc.

	<i>Weak Masc.</i>	<i>Weak Neut.</i>
<i>Sing. Nom.</i>	ivēre ( <i>companion</i> )	ēie ( <i>eye</i> )
<i>Dat.</i>	ivēre	ēie
<i>Gen.</i>	ivēre	ēie
<i>Plur. Nom.</i>	ivēren	ēien
<i>Dat.</i>	ivēren	ēien
<i>Gen.</i>	ivēren(e)	ēien(e)

In *vōr sīpen* 'four times' we have a remnant of the old dat. plur. in *-um*.

Many feminines, such as *hōnd* 'hand,' do not take *e* in the nom. sing. <sup>3</sup> Feminines rarely take *-es* in the gen. sing. The plur. neuters with a short root-syllable (short vowel + single cons.) generally take *-en* in the plural: *ȝet* 'gate,' pl. *ȝeten*. So also the original neuters *trēo*, *dēovel* have plur. *trēon*, *dēoflen*. *bede* (O.E. neuter *gebed*) 'prayer' takes *e* in the nom. sing. French polysyllables take *s* instead of *es*: *parlūrs* 'of a parlour,' *dettūrs* 'debtors,' *passiūns* 'passions.'

Such words as *engel* 'angel,' *wunder* 'wonder,' throw out their unaccented vowel before an inflectional one: *engle*, *wundres*.


*dēi* (O.E. *dæg*) has plur. *dawes* (*dagas*). *vēder*, *mōder*, *brōper*, *sūster* are generally unaltered in the sing. The last two have their plurals *brēpren*, *sūstren*. *vrēond* 'friend' is unchanged in the nom. pl., as also *niht* 'night.' *chīld* 'child,' *ġi* 'egg,' have plur. *children*, *ġiren*. *mon* 'man,' *wūmmon* 'woman,' *vōt* 'foot,' have their plur. *men*, *wūmmen*, *vēt*.

## ADJECTIVES.

Adjectives retain the distinction between strong and weak, the latter form being used after the definite article, demon-

stratives, and defining words generally, but there is much confusion.

### Strong.

	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>
<i>Sing. Nom.</i>	gōd, gōde ( <i>good</i> )	gōd	gōd, gōde
<i>Acc.</i>	gōd	gōd	gōde
<i>Dat.</i>	gōd(e)	gōd(e)	gōd(e)
<i>Gen.</i>	gōd(e)	gōd(e)	gōd(e)
			
<i>Plur. Nom.</i>		gōde	
<i>Dat.</i>		gōde	
<i>Gen.</i>		gōde, alre.	

When an adj. stands without a subst. it sometimes has a gen. sing. in *-es* in the fem. as well as masc. and neut.

Adjectives ending in *h* preceded by palatal vowels drop it in inflection, as in *hēih* 'high,' plur. *hēie*; when a labial vowel precedes the *h*, it becomes *w* in inflection, as in *rūh* 'rough,' plur. *rūwe*.

### Weak.

#### *Weak Masc., Neut., Fem.*

<i>Sing. Nom.</i>	gōde
<i>Dat.</i>	gōde
<i>Gen.</i>	gōde
<i>Plur. Nom.</i>	gōde
<i>Dat.</i>	gōde
<i>Gen.</i>	gōde


The *e* of the weak form seems to be dropped only after an unaccented syllable, as in *hōli(e)* 'holy,' *bittre* (for *bittre*).

The comparative and superlative are formed by adding *-(e)re, -est*.

*-lich* becomes *-lūkest* in the superl.: *lōdlich* 'hateful,' *lōd-lūkest*. *grētest* 'greatest,' is contracted to *grēst*. *hōt* 'hot,' shortens its vowel in the comp. *hattre*.

## PRONOUNS AND GENERAL ADJECTIVES.

The personal pronouns have only two cases, *nominative* and *oblique* (which is mainly the O. E. dative, but is used as an acc. as well as a dat.), and are declined thus:—

<i>Sing. Nom.</i>	ich, ī ( <i>I</i> )		pū ( <i>thou</i> )
<i>Obl.</i>	mē		pē
<i>Plur. Nom.</i>	wē		gē
<i>Obl.</i>	us		ōu
	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>
<i>Sing. Nom.</i>	hē ( <i>he</i> )	hit ( <i>it</i> )	hēo ( <i>she</i> )
<i>Obl.</i>	him, hine	him	hire
			
<i>Plur. Nom.</i>		hēo	
<i>Obl.</i>		heom, ham	

*pū* is often shortened into *pu, (tu)* when it follows its verb, as in *wēnes-tu* 'thinkest thou?'

The reflexive pronoun is often the simple pronoun, as in *hōlde hire stille!* 'let her keep herself quiet.' Generally, however, *sūlf* 'self' is used. It is joined to the possessives of the first two persons and to the oblique (dative) case of the third person, the form *sūlven* being also used in the nom.

as well as the obl. case: *þī-sülf*, *þī-sülven*, *him-sülf*, *him-sülven*, *ham-sülven*.

The possessives are *mī(n)*, *þī(n)*, *his* (masc. and neut.), *hire*, (her); *ūre*, *ower*, (*our*, *our*, inflected *oure*), *hore*. They are all (including *his*) declined like other adjectives. *mīn* and *þīn* drop their *n* before a consonant.

The interrogative and relative *hwō* 'who,' neut. *hwat*, has an oblique case *hwam*, and a genitive or possessive *hwas*.

The definite article is declined thus:—

	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>
<i>Sing. Nom.</i>	<i>þe</i>	<i>þet, þe</i>	<i>þēo, þe</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>þene, þe</i>	<i>þet, þe</i>	<i>þēo, þe</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>þen, þe</i>	<i>þen, þe</i>	<i>þer, þe</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>þes, þe</i>	<i>þes, þe</i>	<i>þer, þe</i>
<hr/>			
<i>Plur. Nom.</i>	<i>þēo, þe</i>		
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>þēo, þe (þen)</i>		
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>þēo, þe (þer)</i>		

*þē* (with long *ē*) is also used as a pers. pron. when followed by the relative *þe*: *þē þe* 'he who,' *þēo þe* 'she who,' 'they who.'

*þis* 'this,' is declined thus:—

	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>
<i>Sing. Nom.</i>	<i>þes</i>	<i>þis</i>	<i>þēos</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>þesne</i>	<i>þis</i>	<i>þēos</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>þisse</i>	<i>þisse</i>	<i>þisse</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>þisses</i>	<i>þisses</i>	<i>þisse</i>
<hr/>			
<i>Plur. Nom.</i>	<i>þēos</i>		
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>þēos, þissen</i>		
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>þēos</i>		

The relatives are *þe* and *þet*, both undeclined in gender, number, and case. *hwat* is also used as a relative, as in Mod. E.

Indefinites are formed by adding *se*=*sþ* 'so' to the interrogatives *hwō*, *hwat*, *hweþer* 'which of the two,' *hwō-se* 'whoever,' *hweþer-se* 'whoever of the two.' *an*, a shortening of *ōn* 'one,' is used as an indefinite article, and is declined like an adjective. Both *an* and *ōn* drop their *n* before a consonant, as also does *nōn* 'none,' which has an acc. sing. masc. *nenne*. *ēni*, *ēi* 'any' is also declined like an adjective. *ōþer* 'other' keeps the strong form after *þe*: *þet* *ōþer*, etc.

## VERBS.

There are two classes of verbs, *strong* and *weak*, the former being conjugated by means of vowel-change in the root, the latter by the addition of *d* (t). HT. ede deot to

The following are the general endings:—

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
<i>Pres. sing.</i>	1. <i>bīnde</i> 'bind'	<i>bīnde</i>
	2. <i>bintst</i>	<i>bīnde</i>
	3. <i>bint</i>	<i>bīnde</i>
<i>plur.</i>	<i>bīndeþ</i>	<i>bīnden</i>
<i>Pret. sing.</i>	1. <i>bōnd</i>	<i>būnde</i>
	2. <i>būnde</i>	<i>būndest</i>
	3. <i>bōnd</i>	<i>būnde</i>
<i>plur.</i>	<i>būnden</i>	<i>būnden</i>
<i>Imper. sing.</i>	<i>bīnd</i>	<i>Infin. bīnde(n).</i>
<i>plur.</i>	<i>bīndeþ</i>	<i>Part. bīnde(n).</i>
<i>pres.</i>	<i>bīndinde</i>	<i>Gerund tō bīnden(e).</i>
<i>pret.</i>	<i>ibūnde(n).</i>	

The plur. drops its *þ* and *n* when the pron. immediately follows its verb instead of preceding it: *bīnde* *þē*, imper.,



*būnde* 3ē. The pret. partic. regularly prefixes *i-* (= O. E. *ge-*), unless it already has a prefix of the same character.

### STRONG VERBS.

In these the 2nd sing. pret. indic. and the whole pret. subj. always have the vowel of the pret. plur. indic.

The 3rd pers. sing. of the pres. indic. is sometimes full *-eþ*, as in *līeþ* 'tells lies,' *spekeþ* 'speaks,' but is often contracted, as in *slēaþ* 'slays,' *berþ* 'bears.' After *t* it is lost, as in *sit* 'sits,' from *sitten*. It changes *d* into *t*, and is dropped itself, as in *tret* 'treads,' from *treden*, *stont* 'stands,' from *stōnden*, *3elt* 'pays' from *3ēlden*, *ivint* 'finds' from *ivīnden*, the vowel being generally shortened.

The following strong verbs occur in our extracts (those only being given which show forms with a vowel different from that of the infinitive):—

#### I. 'Fall'-conjugation.

INFINITIVE.	THIRD	PRET.	PRET.	PART.
	PRES.	SING.	PL.	PRET.
<i>hōlden</i> ( <i>hold</i> )	<i>halt</i>	<i>hēold</i>	<i>hēolden</i>	<i>ihōlden</i>
<i>vōngen</i> <i>vōn</i> <sup>1</sup> ( <i>receive</i> ) .. ..		<i>vēng</i>	<i>vēngen</i>	<i>vōngen</i>

#### II. 'Shake'-conjugation.

<i>drawen</i> ( <i>draw</i> )	<i>drauhþ</i>	<i>drōuh</i>	<i>drōwen</i>	<i>idrawen</i>
<i>stōnden</i> ( <i>stand</i> )	<i>stont</i>	<i>stōd</i>	<i>stōden</i>	<i>istōnden</i>
<i>cumen</i> ( <i>come</i> )	<i>cumeþ</i>	<i>cōm</i>	<i>cōmen</i>	<i>icumen</i>
<i>slēan</i> ( <i>slay</i> )	<i>slēaþ</i>	<i>slōuh</i>	<i>slōwen</i>	<i>isleien</i>

*hebben* 'lift,' which in O. E. belongs to this conjugation, has pret. *hef*.

<sup>1</sup> Plur. indic. *vōþ*, *vō(3ē)*; imper. sing. *vō*, *vōng*.

## III. 'Drink'-conjugation.

ivīnden ( <i>find</i> )	ivint	ivōnd	ivūnden	ivūnden
biginnen ( <i>begin</i> )	.. ..	bigon	bigunnen	bigunnen
delven ( <i>dig</i> )	.. ..	.. ..	dulven	dolven
helpen ( <i>help</i> )	.. ..	.. ..	.. ..	holpen
ceorven ( <i>cut</i> )	.. ..	kērf	kurven	.. ..
worpen ( <i>throw</i> )	.. ..	wērp	wurpen	worpen

## IV. 'Bear'-conjugation.

beren ( <i>bear</i> )	berþ	bēr	bēren	boren
breken ( <i>break</i> )	.. ..	brēc	brēken	broken

## V. 'Give'-conjugation.

gīven ( <i>give</i> )	.. ..	gēf	gēven	igīven
cweþen ( <i>say</i> )	.. ..	cweþ	.. ..	.. ..
biġeten ( <i>get</i> )	biġit	.. ..	.. ..	.. ..
speken ( <i>speak</i> )	spekeþ	spēc	.. ..	.. ..
ligġen ( <i>lie</i> )	līþ	lei	lēien	.. ..
sitten ( <i>sit</i> )	sit	sēt	sēten	.. ..
isēon ( <i>see</i> )	isihþ	isēih	isēien	iseien

## VI. 'Drive'-conjugation.

schrīven ( <i>confess</i> )	.. ..	schrōf	schriven	ischriven
strīven ( <i>strive</i> )	.. ..	strōf	.. ..	.. ..

## VII. 'Choose'-conjugation.

bēoden ( <i>offer</i> )	.. ..	bēd	.. ..	.. ..
vorlēsen ( <i>lose</i> )	.. ..	vorlēš	vorluren	vorloren
vlien ( <i>flee</i> )	.. ..	.. ..	vluwen	.. ..
lien ( <i>tell lies</i> )	.. ..	.. ..	.. ..	ilowen
wriēn ( <i>cover</i> )	.. ..	wrēih	.. ..	iwrīen
būwen ( <i>bow</i> )	būhþ	bēih	.. ..	.. ..

## WEAK VERBS.

There are two conjugations of weak verbs: (1) those with inf. *-en*; (2) those with inf. *-ien*.

## Conjugation I.

The pret. and partic. pret. are formed by adding *-de* and *-(e)d*, *-lled-* being written *-ld-*, and *-nodd-* becoming *-nd-*. After *t* and other voiceless consonants the *d* becomes *t*, and *-lled-* becomes *-lt-*. Long vowels are often shortened in the pret. and partic. pret. The 2nd and 3rd sing. pres. indic. are contracted in the same way as in the strong verbs.

## (a) 'Hear'-class.

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
<i>Pres. sing.</i>	1. hēre ( <i>hear</i> )	hēre
	2. hēr(e)st	hēre
	3. hēr(e)p	hēre
<i>plur.</i>	hērep	hēren
<i>Pret. sing.</i>	1. herde	herde
	2. herdest	hērdest
	3. herde	herde
<i>plur.</i>	herden	herden
<i>Imper. sing.</i>	hēre	<i>plur.</i> hērep.
<i>Part. pres.</i>	hērinde	<i>Infin.</i> hēren.
<i>pret.</i>	ihēred	iherd.

Other examples are:—

lēren ( <i>teach</i> )	lērep	lērde	ilēred, ilērd
ilēven ( <i>believe</i> )	ilēvep	ilēfde	ilēved
wēnden ( <i>turn, go</i> )	went	wēnde	iwend
setten ( <i>set</i> )	set	sette	iset

*setten* 'set,' has imper. sing. *sete*. *kūpen* 'make known,' has pret. partic. *ikūd*; *lēggen* has pret. partic. *ileid*; *siġgen* 'say,' has 3rd pers. pres. indic. *seiþ*, pret. *seide*, partic. *iseid*, imper. *seie* and *siġge*; *acwenchen* 'quench,' has pret. *acweinte*; *strecchen* 'stretch,' has partic. pret. *istreiht*; *nemnen* 'name,' has imper. sing. *nem*.

(b). 'Seek'-class.

tellen ( <i>tell</i> )	telleþ	tōlde	itōld
þenchen ( <i>think</i> ) <sup>1</sup>	.. ..	þouhte	īþouht
būggen ( <i>buy</i> )	būþ	bouhte	ibouht
þünchen ( <i>seem</i> )	.. ..	þuhte	īþuht
würchen ( <i>work</i> )	.. ..	wrouhte	iwrouht

### Conjugation II.

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
<i>Pres. sing.</i>	1. <i>luvie</i> ( <i>love</i> )	<i>luvie</i>
	2. <i>luvest</i>	<i>luvie</i>
	3. <i>luveþ</i>	<i>luvie</i>
<i>plur.</i>	<i>luvieþ</i>	<i>luvien</i>
<i>Pret. sing.</i>	1. <i>luvede</i>	<i>luvede</i>
	2. <i>luvedest</i>	<i>luvedest</i>
	3. <i>luvede</i>	<i>luvede</i>
<i>plur.</i>	<i>luveden</i>	<i>luveden</i>
<i>Imper. sing.</i>	<i>luve</i> ; <i>pl. luvieþ</i> .	<i>Infin. luvien.</i>
	<i>Part. pres. luvi(i)nde</i> ; <i>pret. iluved.</i>	

The *i* is often omitted in these verbs. *luvie* sometimes becomes *luvi*.

*habben* 'have' (*nabben* 'have not') shows a mixture of forms of both conjugations.

<sup>1</sup> Imper. *þenc(h)*.

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
<i>Pres. sing.</i>	1. habbe	habbe
	2. havest	habbe
	3. haveþ	habbe
<i>plur.</i>	habbeþ	habben
	<i>Pret.</i> hefde, hevede.	
<i>Imper. sing.</i>	have ; <i>plur.</i> habbeþ.	<i>Infin.</i> habben.

## PRETERITE-PRESENT VERBS.

These have for their present an old strong preterite, from which a new preterite is formed.

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
<i>Pres. sing.</i>	1. con ( <i>can</i> )	cunne
	2. const	cunne
	3. con	cunne
<i>plur.</i>	cunnen	cunnen
<i>Pret.</i>	cūpe	<i>Infin.</i> cunnen.

The others are :—

*wōt* 'know,' 'guard,' pl. *witeþ*, *wüteþ*; pret. *wüste*; pret. partic. *iwüst*. So also *nōt* 'knows not.'

*ōuh* 'owes,' 'ought,' *ōwen*; *ōuhte*.

*mōt* 'may,' 'must,' *mōten*; *mōste*.

*mēi* 'can,' 'may,' *þū miht*, *mēiht*, *murwen*; *mühhte*.

*schal* 'shall,' *þū schalt*, *schulen*, *schullen*; *schulde*.

A similar verb is *wüllen* 'will,' *nüllen* 'will not':

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
<i>Pres. sing.</i>	1. wüle, wülle, ichülle ( <i>nülle</i> )	wüle
	2. wült ( <i>nült</i> )	wüle
	3. wüle	wüle
<i>plur.</i>	wüllep	wüllen
<i>Pret.</i>	wolde	

## ANOMALOUS VERBS.

1. *bēon*, 'be.'

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
<i>Pres. sing.</i>	1. <i>am</i> ( <i>nam</i> )	<i>bēo</i>
	2. <i>ert</i>	<i>bēo</i>
	3. <i>is</i> ( <i>nis</i> )	<i>bēo</i>
	<i>plur.</i> <i>bēoþ</i> , <i>bōþ</i>	<i>bēon</i>
<i>Pret. sing.</i>	1. <i>was</i>	<i>wēre</i>
	2. <i>wēre</i> ( <i>nēre</i> )	<i>wēre</i>
	3. <i>was</i>	<i>wēre</i>
	<i>plur.</i> <i>wēren</i>	<i>wēren</i>
<i>Imper. sing.</i>	<i>bēo</i> ; <i>plur.</i> <i>bēoþ</i> .	<i>Infin.</i> <i>bēon</i> .

2. *dōn*, 'do.'

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
<i>Pres. sing.</i>	1. <i>dō</i>	<i>dō</i>
	2. <i>dēst</i>	<i>dō</i>
	3. <i>dēþ</i>	<i>dō</i>
	<i>plur.</i> <i>dōþ</i>	<i>dōn</i>
<i>Pret.</i>	<i>dūde</i>	
<i>Imper. sing.</i>	<i>dō</i> ; <i>plur.</i> <i>dōþ</i> .	<i>Infin.</i> <i>dōn</i> .
	<i>Part. pres.</i> <i>dōnde</i> ; <i>pret.</i> <i>idōn</i> .	

3. *gōn*, 'go.'

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
<i>Pres. sing.</i>	1. <i>gō</i>	<i>gō</i>
	2. <i>gēst</i>	<i>gō</i>
	3. <i>gēþ</i>	<i>gō</i>
	<i>plur.</i> <i>gōþ</i>	<i>gōn</i>
<i>Pret.</i>	<i>ēode</i>	
<i>Imper. sing.</i>	<i>gō</i> ; <i>plur.</i> <i>gōþ</i> .	<i>Infin.</i> <i>gōn</i> .

## EXTRACTS.

## SPEECH.

ON alre-ērest, hwon Ʒē schulen tō ōure parlūres þūrle, iwiteþ  
 ęt ōwer meiden hwō hit bēo þęt is icumen, vor swūch hit mei  
 bēon þęt Ʒē schulen aschunien ōu; &<sup>1</sup> hwon Ʒē alles mōten  
 vorþ, creoiseþ ful Ʒēorne ōur mūþ, ēaren, & ēien, & te brēoste  
 ēke; & gōþ forþ mid Godes drēde tō prēoste. On ērest 5  
 siggęþ *confiteor*, & þēr-ęfter *benedicite*. Þęt hē ōuh tō siggen,  
 hercneþ his wōrdes; & sitteþ al stille, þęt, hwon hē parteþ  
 vrom ōu, þęt hē ne cunne ōwer gōd, ne ōwer ūvel nōuþer;  
 ne hē ne cunne ōu nōuþer blāmen ne preisen. Sum is sō  
 wel ilēred, ōþer se wīs-iwōrded, þęt hēo wolde þęt hē wūste 10  
 hit; þe sit & spekeþ tōward him, & Ʒelt him wōrd aƷein  
 wōrd, & bicumeþ meister, þe schulde bēon ancre; & leareþ  
 him þęt is icumen tō lēren hire: wolde bī hire tale sōne bēon  
 mit te wīse icūd & icnōwen. Icnōwen hēo is wel, vor þurh  
 þęt ilke þęt hēo wēneþ tō bēon wīs ihōlden, hē understont 15  
 þęt hēo is sot. Vor hēo hunteþ ęfter prīs, & kęccheþ lastunge.  
 Vor ęt te laste, hwon hē is iwēnd a-wei, ‘þēos ancre,’ hē  
 wūle siggen, ‘is of mūchele spēche.’ Ēve hēold ine paraīs  
 lōnge tale mid te neðdre, & tōlde hire al þęt lescūn þęt God  
 hire hefde ilēred & Adām of þen ępple; & sō þe vēond þurh 20  
 hire wōrd understōd an-ōn-riht hire wōcnesse, & iwōnd wei

<sup>1</sup> = and, ant.

tōward hire of hire vorlorenesse. Ūre lēfdi, Seinte Mārie, dūde al an ōper wīse : ne tōlde hēo þen engle nōne tale, auh askede him þīng scheortliche þet hēo ne kūþe. Ʒē, mīne lēove sūstren, voleweþ ūre lēfdi, & nōut þe kakele E̅ve.

5 Vor-þī ancre, hwat-se hēo bēo, alse mūchel ase hēo ēver con & meī, hōlde hire stille : nabbe hēo nōut henne kūnde. Þe hen, hwon hēo haveþ ileid, ne con būten kakelen. And hwat biȝit hēo þēr-of? Kumeþ þe cōue anōn-riht & rēveþ hire hire ēiren, & fret al þet of hwat hēo schulde vorþ-brīngen

10 hire cwike briddes ; & riht alsō þe lūþere cōue, dēovel, berþ a-wei vrom þe kakelinde ancren & vorswoluweþ al þet gōd þet hēo istrēoned habbeþ, þet schulden ase briddes beren ham up tōward heovene, ȝif hit nēre icakeled. Þe wrēcche peoddare mōre noise hē makeþ tō ȝēien his sōpe, þen a rīche

15 mercēr al his dēorewurþe ware. Tō summe gōstliche monne þet ȝē bēoþ trūsti uppen, ase ȝē muwen bēon of lūt, gōd is þet ȝē asken rēd, & salve þet hē tēche ōu tōȝeines fōndunges, & ine schrifte scheaweþ him, ȝif hē wūle ihēren, ōwer grēste & ōwer lōdlikeste sūnnen, vor-þī-þet him arēowe ōu ; & þurh

20 þe birēounesse crīe Crīst inwardliche mercī vor ōu, & habbe ōu ine mūnde & in his bōnen. *Sed multi veniunt ad vos in vestimentis ovium ; intrinsecus autem sunt lupi rapaces.* ‘Auh witeþ ōu, & bēoþ iwarre,’ hē seiþ, ūre Lōverd, ‘vor monie cumeþ tō ōu ischrūd mid lōmbes flēose, & bēoþ wōde wulves.’

25 Worldliche men ilēveþ lūt ; religiūse ȝet lēsse. Ne wilnie ȝē nōut tō mūchel hore kūplēchunge. E̅ve wipūte drēde spēc mit te neðdre. Ūre lēfdi was ofdrēd of Gabriēles spēche.

Wipūte wīnesse of wēopmon ōper of wūmmon þet ōu

30 muwe ihēren, ne speke ȝē mid nōne monne ofte ne lōnge ; & þauh hit bēo of schrifte, i þen ilke hūse, ōper þēr hē muwe isēon tōward ōu, sitte þe þridde, būte ȝif þe ilke þridde o



þer stūnde trūkie. Þis nis nōut vor ōu, lēove sūstren, iseid,  
 ne vor ōþer swūche ; auh for-þī þe trēowe is mislēved, & te  
 sakelease ofte bilowen vor wone of witnesse. Me ilēveþ þet  
 ūvel sōne, & te unwrēste blīpeliche līeþ on þe gōde. Sum  
 unisēli, hwon hēo seide þet hēo schrōf hire, haveþ ischriven 5  
 hire al tō wundre. Vor-þī ōwen þe gōde ēver tō habben  
 witnesse, vor twō ancheisūns: nomeliche, þet ōn is þet te  
 ontfulle ne muwen līen on heom sō þet þe witnesse ne prēove  
 heom valse ; þet ōþer is, vor te ġiven þe ōþre vorbīsne, &  
 binime þe ūvele ancre þet ilke unisēli ġile þet ich of seide. 10

Ūt of chirche þūrle ne hōlde ġē nōne tale mid nōne  
 monne, auh bereþ wurpschipe þēr-tō, vor þet hōli sacrament  
 þet ġē isēoþ þēr-þurh ; & nimeþ ōþerhwūles ōwer wūmmen  
 tō þe hūses þūrle, þēo ōþre men & wūmmen tō þe parlūrs  
 þūrle : speken vor nēode ne ōuwe ġē būten et þēos twō 15  
 þūrles.

Silence ēvere et te mete ; vor ġif ōþre religiūse dōþ hit,  
 ase ġē wel wūteþ, ġē ōwen bivoren alle. & ġif ēni haveþ  
 dēore gist, dō hire meiden ase in hire stūde te ġlēdien hire  
 vēre, & hēo schal habben leave tō openen hire þūrl ēnes ōþer 20  
 twīes, & makien singnes tōward hire of ōne ġlēde chēre.  
 Summes kurteisie is nō-þe-leas itūrnd hire tō ūvele. Under  
 semblaunt of ġōd is ofte iheled sūnne. Ancre & hūses lēfdi  
 ōuh mūche tō bēon bitwēonen. Ēveriche vrīdeie of þe ġēr  
 hōldeþ silence, būte ġif hit bēo duble fēste ; & teonne hōldeþ 25  
 hit sum ōþer dai i þe wike ; i þen Advent, & i þe Ūmbri-  
 dawes, wōdnesdawes, & frīdawes ; i þe leinten prēo dawes, &  
 al þe swīwike vort nōn of Ēsterēven. Tō ōwr meiden ġē  
 muwen þauh sigġen mid lūt wōrdes hwat-se ġē wūlleþ ; &  
 ġif ēni ġōd mon is feorrene ikumen, hercneþ his spēche, 30  
 and onswerieþ mid lūt wōrdes tō his askunge.

Müche fol hē wēre þe mūhte tō his ōwene bihōve, hwēperse hē wolde, grīnden grēot ōþer hwēte, gif hē grūnde þet grēot, & lēfde þene hwēte. 'Hwēte is hōli spēche,' ase Saint Anselme seiþ. Hēo grint grēot þe chēfleþ. Þe twō chēoken  
 5 bēoþ þe twō grinstōnes. Þe tūnge is þe cleppe. Lōkeþ, lēove sūstren, þet ōuwer chēoken ne grīnden nēver būte sōule vōde, ne ōur earen ne hercnen nēver būte sōule heale; & nōut ōne ōur earen, auh ōwer ēieþūrles tūneþ aȝein īdel spēche, þet tō ōu ne cume nō tale ne tīþinge of þe worlde.

- 10 Gē ne schulen vor nōne þīnge ne warien, ne swerien, būte gif gē sigġen witterliche, ōþer sikerliche, ōþer o summe swūche wīse; ne ne prēche gē tō nōne mon; ne nō mon ne aski ōu read ne cunsail, ne ne telle ōu. Readeþ wūmmen ōne. Seinte Pōwel vorbead wūmmen tō prēchen. *Mulieres*  
 15 *non permitto docere.* Nenne wēopmon ne chasti gē, ne ne ȝtwiteþ him of his unþeau, būte gif hē bēo ōuer kūpre. Hōlie ōlde ancren muwen dōn hit summes weis; auh hit nis nōut siker þīng, ne ne limpeþ nōut tō þe gūnge. Hit is hore mester þet bēoþ over ōþre iset, & habbeþ ham tō witene.  
 20 Ancre naveþ tō witene būten hire & hire meidenes. Hōlde ēverich his ōwene mester, & nōut ne reavie ōþres. Moni mon wēneþ tō dōn wel þet hē dēþ al tō cweade: vor, ase ich ȝr seide, under semblaunt of gōde is ofte iheled sūnne; & þurh swūch chastiment haveþ sum ancre arēred bitwēo-  
 25 nen hire & hire prēost ōþer a valsinde lue, ōþer a mūche weorre.

Seneca seide: *Ad summam volo vos esse rariloquos, tuncque pauciloquos.* 'Þet is þe ēnde of þe tale,' seiþ Seneke þe wīse: 'ichūlle þet gē speken sēlde, & þeonne būten lūtel.' Auh moni  
 30 pūnt hire wōrd vor te lēten mō ūt, as me dēþ water ȝter mūlne clūse; & sō dūden Jōbes frēond, þet wēren icumen tō vrōvren him: sēten stille alle seove niht. Auh þēo hēo

hefden alles bigunne vor tō spekene, þeonne kūpen hēo  
 nēvere astūnten hore clēppe. Greg.: *Censura silentii nutri-*  
*tura est verbi.* Sō hit is ine monie, ase seinte Gregōrie  
 seiþ: ‘Silence is wōrdes fōstrild, & brīngeþ forþ cheafle.’ An  
 oþer half ase hē seiþ, *Juge silentium cogit celestia meditari.* 5  
 Lōng silence & wel iwüst nēdeþ þe þouhtes up tōward þer  
 heovene; alsō ase gē muwen isēon þet water, hwon me pūnt  
 hit & stoppeþ bivoren wel, sō þet hit ne muwe adūneward,  
 þeonne is hit inēd agein vor tō clīmben upward; & gē al  
 pisses weis pūndeþ ower wōrdes, & forstoppeþ ouwer þouhtes, 10  
 ase gē wülleþ þet hēo clīmben & hīen tōward heovene, &  
 nōut ne vallen adūneward, & tōvlēoten geond te world, ase  
 dēþ mūchel cheafle. Auh hwon gē nēde mōten speken, a  
 lūte wiht lēseþ up ouwer mūpes flōdžeten; ase me dēþ et ter  
 mūlne, and lēteþ adūn sōne. 15

Mō sleaþ wōrd þene swēord. *Mors et vita in manibus*  
*lingue.* ‘Līf & deaþ,’ seiþ Salomon, ‘is ine tūnge hōnden.’  
 ‘Hwō-se witeþ wel his mūþ, hē witeþ,’ hē seiþ, ‘his sōule.’  
*Sicut urbs patens & absque murorum ambitu: sicut, &c.* Greg.  
*Qui murum silentii non habet, patet inimici, &c.:* ‘Hwō-se ne 20  
 wiþhalt his wōrdes,’ seiþ Salomon þe wīse, ‘hē is ase buruh  
 wiþūten wal, þer ase vērd mei in over-al.’ Þe vēond of helle  
 mid his fērd went þurh þe tūtel þet is ēver open intō þe  
 heorte. In *vilas patrum* hit telleþ þet ōn hōli mon seide, þeo  
 me preisede ane of þe brēpren þet hē hefde iherd þet wēren 25  
 of mūche spēche: *Boni utique sunt, sed habitatio eorum non*  
*habet januam: quicunque vult intrat, & asinum solvit.*  
 ‘Gōde,’ cwēþ hē, ‘hēo bōþ; auh hore wunnunge naveþ nō  
 žet: hore mūþ mapeleþ ēver; & hwō-se ēver wūle mei gōn  
 in, & lēden vorþ hore asse;’ þet is, hore unwīse sōule. Vor- 30  
 þī, seiþ sein Jāme: *Si quis putat se religiosum esse, non refre-*  
*nans linguam suam, sed seducens cor suum, haec vana est religio.*

Þæt is 'ȝif ēni wēneþ þæt hē bēo religiūs, & ne brīdleþ nōut  
 his tūnge, his religiūn is fals : hē gīleþ his heorte.' Hē seiþ  
 swūþe wel, 'ne brīdleþ nōut his tūnge,' vor brīdel nis nōut  
 5 þe horses mūþe, auh sit sum upo þen ēien, & sum o  
 þen earen. Vor alle þrēo is mūche nēod þæt hēo bēon  
 ibridled ; auh i þe mūþe sit tēt īren, & o þe lihte tūnge ; vor  
 þēr is mēst nēod hōld hwon þe tūnge is o rūne, & ivollen on  
 tō ēornen. Vor ofte wē þencheþ, hwon wē vōþ on tō  
 spekene, vor te speken lūtel, & wel-isette wōrdes ; auh þe  
 10 tūnge is sliddri, vor hēo wadeþ ine wēte, & slit lihtliche vorþ  
 from lūt wōrd intō monie ; & teonne, ase Salomon seiþ, *in*  
*multiloquio non deest peccatum*. Ne mei nōut mūchel spēche,  
 ne aginne hit nēver sō wel, bēon wiþūten sūnne ; vor vrom  
 sōþ hit slit te vals ; ūt of gōd intō ūvel, & from mesūre intō  
 15 unimete ; & of a drope waxeþ a mūche flōd, þæt adrenchep  
 þe sōule. Vor mid te flēotinde wōrd tōflēoteþ þe heorte ;  
 sō þæt lōnge þēr-ēfter ne mei hēo bēon a-riht igēdered tō-  
 gēderes. *Et os nostrum tanto longius est Deo, quanto mundo*  
*proximum ; tanto minus exauditur in prece quanto amplius in-*  
 20 *quinatur in locutione*. Þis bēoþ sein Gregōries wōrdes, in his  
 dialōge. Ase nēih ase ūre mūþ is tō worldliche spēche, ase  
 veor hē is vrom God, hwon wē spekeþ tōuward him, & bit  
 him ēni bōne. Vor-þī is þæt wē ȝēieþ upon him ofte, & hē  
 fūrseþ him awei vrommard ūre stefne : ne nūle hē nōut  
 25 ihēren hire, vor hēo stinckeþ tō him al of þe worldes mape-  
 lunge, & of hire chēfle. Hwō-se wūle wilnen þæt Godes eare  
 bēo nēih hire tūnge, fūrsie hire vrom þe worlde, elles hēo mei  
 lōnge ȝēien ēr God hire ihēre ; auh hē seiþ þurh Isaie : *Cum*  
*extenderitis manus vestras, avertam oculos meos a vobis ; &*  
 30 *cum multiplicaveritis orationes, non exaudiam vos* ; þæt is, 'þauh  
 ȝē makien monivōld ōuwer bōnen tōuward mē, ȝē þæt pleieþ  
 mit te worlde, nūl' ich ōu nōut ihēren ; auh icchülle tūrnen  
 mē awei, hwon ȝē hebbeþ tōuward mē ēien ōper hōnden.'

Ūre dēorewurpe lēfdi, seinte Mārie, þæt ƿuh tō alle wūm-  
 men bēon vorbisne, was of sƿ lūte spēche þæt nōuhware ine  
 hƿli write ne iuinde wē þæt hēo spēc būte vōr siþen; auh for  
 þe seldspēche hire wōrdes wēren hevie, & hēfden mūche  
 mihte. Hire vorme wōrdes þæt wē rēdeþ of wēren þƿ hēo 5  
 onswerede þen engle Gabriēl, & þēo wēren sƿ mihtie þæt mid-  
 tē-þæt hēo seide, *Ecce ancilla Domini; fiat mihi secundum*  
*verbum tuum*, et tisse wōrde Godes sune & sƿ God bicōm  
 mon; & þe Lōverd, þæt al þe world ne mūhte nōut bivōn,  
 bitūnde him wiþinnen þe mēidenes wōmbe Mārie. Hire 10  
 ƿpre wōrdes wēren þoa hēo cōm & grette Elizabēt hire  
 mƿwe; & hwat mihte wēnest-tu was icūd ine þēos wōrdes?  
 Hwat! Þæt a child bigon vor tō pleien tōgeines ham—þæt  
 was sein Jōhan—in his mōder wōmbe. Þe þridde tīme þæt  
 hēo spēc, þæt was et te neoces, & þēr, þurh hire bōne, was 15  
 water iwēnd tō wīne. Þe vēorþe tīme was þoa hēo hēfde  
 imist hire sune, & eft hine iuōnd. & hū mūchel wunder  
 voluwede þēos wōrdes! Þæt God almihti bēih him tō ƿne  
 monne, tō ƿne smiþe, & tō ane wūmmone, & foluwude ham,  
 ase hore, hwūder-sƿ hēo ēuer wolden. Nimeþ nū hēr gēme, 20  
 & leorneþ gēorne hēr-bī hū seldcēne spēche haveþ mūche  
 strenþe.

*Vir lingosus non dirigetur in terra:* ‘Veole-iwōrdede  
 mon,’ seiþ þe psalmwūrhte, ‘ne schal nēver lēden riht lif on  
 eorþe.’ Vor-þī hē seiþ elleshwar: *Dixi, custodiam vias meas,* 25  
*ut non delinquam in lingua mea;* & is as þauh hē seide, ‘Ic-  
 chülle witen mīne weies mid mīne tūnge warde.’ Wite ich  
 wel mīne tūnge, ich mēi wel hōlden þene wei tōuward heo-  
 vene; vor ase Isaie seiþ, *Cultus justicie silencium:* ‘þe tilþe  
 of rihtwīsnesse, þæt is silence.’ Silence tileþ hire; & hēo itiled 30  
 bringeþ forþ sƿule ēche vōde. Vor hēo is undeaplich, ase  
 Salomon witneþ: *Justicia immortalis est.* Vor-þī vēieþ Isaie

- hope & silence bōþe tōgēderes; & seiþ þæt in ham schal stōnden gōstliche strenceþe: *In silencio & spe erit fortitudo vestra*; þæt is, 'ine silence & ine hope schal bēon ōwer strenceþe.' Nimeþ gēme hū wel hē seiþ; vor hwō-se is
- 5 mūche stille, & halt lōnge silence, hēo mēi hopien sikerliche þæt hwon hēo spekeþ tōward Gode, þæt he hire wūle ihēren. Hēo mēi ēc hopien þæt hēo schal ēc sīngen þurh hire scilence swēteliche ine heovene. Þis is nū þe reisūn of þe vēiunge, hwī Isaie vēieþ hope & silence, & kupleþ bōþe tōgēderes.
- 10 Tēke-þæt hē seiþ ī þen ilke autoritē, þæt ine silence & ine hope schal bēon ūre strenceþe ine Godes servīse aȝein þes dēofles turnes & his fōndunges. Auh lōkeþ þurh hwat reisūn. Hope is a swēte spīce wiþinne þæt heorte, þæt spēteþ ūt al þe bitter þæt tēt bodi drinkeþ. Auh hwō-se chēouweþ spīces, hēo
- 15 schal tūnen hire mūþ þæt te swōte brēþ & te strenceþe þēr-of astūnte wiþinnen: auh þēo þæt openeþ hire mūþ mid mūche mapelunge, & brekeþ silence, hēo spet hope al ūt, & te swōt-nesse þēr-of, mid worldliche wōrdes; & hēo lēoseþ aȝein þe vēond gōstliche strenceþe. Vor hwat makeþ ūs strōng vor te
- 20 driēn derf ine Godes servīse, & ine vōndunges tō wrastlen stalewardliche aȝein þes dēofles swenges? Hwat, būte hope of hēih mēde? Hope halt þe heorte ihōl, hwat-se þæt vlēschs drie ōþer þolie; ase me seiþ, gif hope nēre, heorte tōbrēke. Ā, Jēsu, þīn ōre! Hū stont ham þæt bēoþ þērē ase alle wō
- 25 & weane is, wiþūten hope of ūtcume, & heorte ne mēi bersten? Vor-þī, ase gē wūlleþ hōlden wiþinnen ōu hope, & þene swōte brēþ of hire þæt gīveþ þe sōule mihte, mid mūþ itūned chēouweþ hire wiþinnen ōuwer heorte: ne blōwe gē hire nōut ūt mid mapelinde mūþe, ne mid geoniinde tūteles.
- 30 *Non habeatis linguam vel aures prurientes*; 'Lōkeþ,' seiþ sein Jerōme, 'þæt gē nabben ġicchinde nōuþer tūnge ne earen'; þæt is tō sigġen, þæt ōu ne lūste nōuþer speken ne ihēren worldliche spēche. Hider-tō is iseid of ōuwer silence, & hū

ōur spēche schal bēon seldcēne. *Contrariorum eadem est disciplina*: of silence & of spēche nis būte a lōre; & for-þī ine writunge hēo ēorneþ bōþe tōgēderes.

ANGER.

Mīne lēove sūstren, alsō ase gē wel witeþ ōur wittes wiþ-  
ūten, alsō over alle þīng lōkeþ þet gē bēon softe wiþinnen, & 5  
mīlde, & ēdmōde, swēte, & swōte-iheorted, & þolemōde  
agein wōrd, gif me seiþ on ōu mis, ant werc þet me misdēþ  
ōu, lēste gē al vorlēosen. Agein bittre ancren Dauid seiþ þis  
vers, *Similis factus sum pellicano solitudinis*, &c. 'Ich am  
ase pellicān,' hē seiþ, 'þet wunieþ bī him ōne.' Pellicān is a 10  
leane fuwel, sō weamōd & sō wrēþful þet hit sleaþ ofte vor  
grome his ōwune briddes, hwon hēo tēoneþ him, ant þeonne  
sōne þēr-ēfter hit bicumeþ swūpe sōri, & makeþ swūpe mūche  
mōne, & smit him sūlven mid his bile þet hit slōuh ēr his  
briddes mide, & drauhþ ūt blōd of his brēoste, & mit tēt blōd 15  
acwikeþ eft his isleine briddes. Þis pellicān is þe weamōde  
ancre. Hire briddes þet bēoþ hire gōde werkes, þet hēo  
sleaþ ofte mid bile of shearpe wrēþþe. Auh hwon hēo sō  
haveþ idōn, dō ase dēþ þe pellicān: ofþünche hit swūpe  
sōne, & mid hire ōwune bile bekie hire brēoste; þet is, mid 20  
schrifte of hire mūpe þet hēo sūnegede mide & slōuh hire  
gōde werkes, drawe þet blōd of sūnne ūt of hire brēoste, þet  
is, of þe heorte, þet sōule lif is inne, & sō schulen eft a-  
cwikien hire isleine briddes, þet bēoþ hire werkes. Blōd  
bitōcneþ sūnne; vor alsō blēdinde mon is grīslīch & atelīch 25  
ine monnes ēihsihþe, alsō is þe sūnfule bivore Godes ēien.  
An ōper half, nō mon ne mei jūggen blōd wel ēr hit bēo  
cōld; alsō is of sūnne. Þeo hwūle þet te heorte walleþ  
wiþinnen of wrēþþe, nis þēr nō riht dōm, ne nō riht gūge-

ment; ȝper þeo hwūle þet te lust is hōt tōward ēni sūnne,  
 ne miht-tu nōut þeo hwūle dēmen wel hwat hit is, ne hwat þer  
 wūle cumen of; auh lēt lust overgōn, & hit te wūle liken.  
 Lēt þet hōte acōlen, ase dēþ þe þet wūle jūggen blōd, & þū  
 5 schalt dēmen al riht þe sūnfule & te sūnne lōdlich & fūl, þet  
 te þuhte vēr; & sō mūchel ūvel cumen þer-of þet gif þū hit  
 hefdest idōn þeo hwūle þet te hēte ilēste, þet tu schalt dēmen  
 þī sūlven wōd, þō þū þer-tōward þouhtest. Þis is of ēverich  
 sūnne sōþ.

10 *Inpedit ira animam ne possit cernere verum.* ‘Wrēþpe,’ hit  
 seiþ, ‘þe-hwūle-þet hit ilēst, ablēndeþ sō þe heorte þet hēo ne  
 mei sōþ iknōwen. *Maga quedam est transformans naturam*  
*humanam.* Wrēþpe is a vorschüppild, ase me telleþ ine  
 spelles: vor hēo bireaveþ & binimeþ mon his rihte wit, &  
 15 chaungeþ al his chēre, & forschüppeþ him vrom mon intō  
 bēstes cūnde. Wūmmon wrōþ is wūlvne: & mon wrōþ is  
 wulf, ȝper lēun, ȝper ūnicorne. Þe hwūle þet ēver wrēþpe  
 is ine wūmmone heorte, þauh hēo versalie, & sigge hire ūres,  
 & hire paternostres, & hire āvez, al ne dēþ hēo būte þeoteþ:  
 20 hēo naveþ būte, ase þeo þet is iwēnd te wūlvne i Godes ēien,  
 wūlvne stefne in his swēte earen. *Ira furor brevis est:*  
 wrēþpe is a wōdschipe. Wrōþ mon nis hē wōd? Hū lōkeþ  
 hē, hū spekeþ hē, hū vareþ his heorte wiþinnen him?  
 Hwūche bēoþ wiþūten alle his lātes? Hē ne icnōweþ nenne  
 25 mon. Hū is hē mon þeonne? *Est enim homo animal man-*  
*suetum natura.* Mon is kūndeliche mīlde; auh sō sōne sō  
 hē his mildheortnesse vorlēoseþ, hē vorlēoseþ monnes kūnde,  
 and wrēþpe, þe vorschüppild, vorschüppeþ him intō bēstes  
 kūnde, ase ich ēr seide. And hwat gif ēni ancre, Jēsu Crīstes  
 30 spūse, is forschüpped tō wūlvne—nis þet mūche seoruwe?  
 Nis þer þeonne būte vorworpen sōne þet rūwe vel abūte þe  
 heorte, & mid softe seihtnesse makien hire smēpe & softe, ase



is cūndeliche wūmmone hūde. Vor mid te wūlvne velle  
nō þīng þet hēo dēþ nis Gode licwurpe ne icwēme.

Lō hēr ageines wrēþpe monie kūnnes remedies, & frōvren  
a mūche vloc, & misliche bōten. Ȝif me misseiþ þē, þenc  
þet tū ert eorpe; ne tōdrauhþ me þe eorpe? ne tōtret me  
þe eorpe? ne bispet me þe eorpe? Þauh me dūde sō bī þē,  
me dūde þe eorpe rihte. Ȝif þū berkest agein þū ert hūndes  
kūndes; ant Ȝif þū stīngest agean mid attri wōrdes, þū ert  
neðdre kūndel, & nōut Crīstes spūse. Þenc, dūde hē sō?  
*Qui tanquam ovis ductus est ad occisionem, & non aperuit os*  
*suum.* Efter alle þe schendfule pīnen þet hē þolede o þe  
lōnge vrīniht, me lēdde him a-morwen vor te hōngen o wari-  
trēo, & drīven þuruh his fōur limes īrene neīles; ant ‘nan  
mōre þen a schēp,’ ase þe hōli writ seiþ, ‘ne cwēþ hē nēver  
a wōrd.’

15

Þench ȝet an ōper half, hwat is wōrd būte wīnd? Tō wōc  
hēo is istrencþed þet a wīndes puf of a wōrd mei avellen, &  
aworpen intō sūnne; & hwō nūle þūnchen þeonne wunder of  
an ancre þet a wīndes puf of a wōrd avellep? Ȝet, an ōper  
half, ne scheawep hēo þet hēo is dust, & unstāble þīng, þet  
mid a lūtel wīnd of a wōrd is an-ōn tōblōwen & tōbollen?  
Þe ilke puf of his mūþ, Ȝif þū hit wurpe under þīne vēt, hit  
schulde beren þē upward tōward þe blisse of heovene. Auh  
nū is mūche wunder of ūre mūchele unmeþschipe. Under-  
stōndep þis wōrd. Seint Andrēu mūhte ipolien þet te herde  
rōde hef him tōward heovene, ant luveliche biclūpte hire.  
Seint Lōrens alsō ipolede þet te gredil hef him upwardes mid  
berninde glēden. Seinte Stefne ipolede þe stōnes þet me  
stēnedē him mide, & undervēng ham glēdliche mid hommen  
ivōlden, þet is, cnēolinde; & wē ne muwe nōut ipolien þet  
te wīnd of a wōrd bere us tōward heovene, auh bēoþ wōde  
ageines ham þet wē schulden þoncken, ase þēo ilke þet

30

serveþ us of müche servise, þauh hit bēo hore unþonkes.  
*Impius vivit pio, velit nolit impius.* Al þet þe unwrēste & te  
 tüvele dēþ for üvele, al is þe gōde to gōde, & al is tō his  
 bihēve, & timbrunge tōward his blisse. Lēt hine iwurþen,  
 5 & tēt glēdliche : breiden þē ane crūne. Þenc hū þe gōde hōli  
 mon, in *vitas patrum*, cūste & blescede þe unwrēste hōnd þet  
 hefde ihermed him, & seide sō inwardliche cūssinde hire  
 gēorne ‘Iblesced bēo ēver þēos hōnd, vor hēo haveþ itim-  
 bred mē þe bliscen of heovene ;’ & tū sigge alsō bi þe hōnd  
 10 þet misdēþ þē, & bi þe mūþ alsō þet ȝut misseiþ þē, ‘Iblesced  
 bēo þī mūþ,’ þū seie, ‘vor þū makest mē lōme þēr-of tō tim-  
 bren & tō ēchen mē mīne crūne. Wel is mē vor mīne gōde,  
 & wō is mē þauh for þīn üvel ; vor þū dēst mē gōd, & her-  
 mest þī sūlf.’ Ȝif ēi mon ȝper ēi wūmmon misseiþ ȝper mis-  
 15 dēþ ōu, mīne lēove sūstren, sō ȝē schulen siggen. Auh nū is  
 müche wunder, ȝif wē wel bihōldeþ hū Godes halewen  
 þoleden wūnden in hore bodie, & wē bēoþ wōde ȝif a wīnd  
 blōweþ a lūtel tōward us, & te ilke wīnd ne wūndeþ nȝut  
 būte þe eare ȝne. Vor nȝuþer ne mēi þe wīnd, þet is þet  
 20 wōrd, ne wūnden þē i þīne vlēsche, ne fūlen þīne sȝule, þauh  
 hit pufte on þē, būte ȝif þī sūlf hit makie. Bernardus : *Quid*  
*irritaris ? quid inflammaris ad verbi flatum, qui nec carnem*  
*vulnerat, nec inquinat mentem.* Wel þū mēiht understȝnden  
 þet tēr was lūtel fūr of cheritē þet lēiteþ al of ūre Lȝverdes  
 25 luve. Lūtel fūr was tēr þēr-of, þet a puf acweinte. Vor þēr  
 ase mūchel fūr is, kūndeliche hit waxeþ mid wīnde.

Agein missawe ȝper misdēde, lō, hēr-anont remedie &  
 salve. Alle cunneþ wel þēos asaumple. A mon þet lēie ine  
 prisūne, & ȝuhte müche raunsūn, & o nȝne wīse ne schulde ne  
 30 ne mūhte ūt, būte ȝif hit wēre vor te hȝngen, ȝr hē hefde al  
 his raunsūn fulliche ipaied,—nolde hē cunnen gōd þonc ane  
 monne þet wurpe upon him a bigürdel full of ponewes vor te

acwīten & areimen him mide, & alēsen him ūt of pīne, þauh  
hē wurpe hit ful hērd e agein his heorte? Al þæt hūrt & al  
þæt sōre wēre vorziten & forziven vor glēdnesse. Al riht o  
þisse wīse wē bēoþ alle ine prisūne hēr, & ōwen God greate  
dettes of sūnnen; & for-þī wē gēieþ tō him i þe paternoster, 5  
*dimittite nobis debita nostra*: ‘Lōverd,’ wē siggeþ, ‘forzif us  
ūre dettes, alsō ase wē vorziveþ tō ūre dettūrs.’ Wōuh þæt me  
misdēþ us, ōþer of wōrd ōþer of werc, þæt is ūre raunsūn  
þæt wē schulen areimen us mide, & acwīten ūre dettes tōu-  
ward ūre Lōverd, þæt bēoþ ūre sūnnen; vor wiþūte cwitaunce 10  
up of his prisūne nis nōn inumen, þæt hē ne biþ anhōnged,  
ōþer ine purgatorīe, ōþer i þe pīne of helle. Ant ūre Lōverd  
sūlf seiþ, *Dimittite, & dimittetur vobis*: ‘forzif, & ichülle forzive  
þē.’ & is as þauh hē seide, ‘þū ert andetted tōward mē  
swūþe mid sūnnen; auh wūltu gōd foreward, al þæt ēver ēni 15  
mon misseiþ þē ōþer misdēþ þē, ichülle nimen hit onward  
þe dette þæt tū ōwest mē.’ Nū þeonne, þauh a wōrd cülle  
þē ful hērd upo þīne heorte, & tē þūncheþ a-vormest þæt hit  
hūrteþ þīne heorte, þenc ase þe prisūn wolde þæt wēre ihūrt  
sōre mit te bigūrdle, & undervōng hit glēdliche vor te acwīten 20  
þē mide, & þonke him þæt hit sende þē, þauh God ne kunne  
him nēver þonc of his sōnde. Hē hērmēþ him-sūlf & freomeþ  
þē, gif þū const hit understōnden. Vor, ase Davīd seiþ  
swūþe wel mid alle, ‘God dēþ in his tresōr þēo unwrēste &  
te ūvele vor te hūren mid ham, ase me dēþ mid garsume þēo 25  
þæt wel vihteþ. Eft, an ōþer halve, þe pellicān is a fūel þæt  
haveþ an ōþer cūnde; þæt is, þæt hit is ēver leane. Vor-þī ase  
ich ēr seide, Davīd efneðe him þēr-tō in ancre persōne, & ine  
ancre stefne: *Similis factus sum pellicano solitudinis*. ‘Ich  
am a pellicān iliche, þæt wuneþ bī him ōne;’ & ancre ōuh þus, 30  
tō siggen, & bēon iliche þe pellicān anont þæt hit is leane.  
*Judit clausa in cubiculo jejunabat omnibus diebus vite sue, &c.*  
Iūdit bitūnd inne, ase hit telleþ in hire bōc, lēdde swūþe hērd

lif, vēste, & werede heare. Iūdit bitūnd inne bitōcneþ ancr  
bitūnd, þæt ōuhte lēden hērd lif, ase dūde þe lēfdi Iūdit, ēfte  
hire efne, & nōut ase swīn ipūnd ine stī vor te vētten & fo  
te greaten agein þe cūl of þer eax.

## LOVE.

- 5 Seinte Pōwel witneþ þæt alle uttre hērdschipes, & alle  
vlēsshes pīnunge, & alle līcomes swinckes, al is ase nōu  
agean lue, þæt schīreþ & brihteþ þe heorte. *Exercitatio*  
*corporis ad modicum valet; pietas autem valet ad omnia:* þæt is  
'Līcomliche bisischipe is tō lūtel wurþ; auh swōte & schī  
10 heorte is gōd tō alle þīnges.' *Si tradidero corpus meum it*  
*ut ardeam: si linguis hominum loquar et angelorum; et si dis*  
*tribuero omnes facultates meas in cibos pauperum, caritatem*  
*autem non habeam, nichil mihi prodest.* 'Þauh ich kūpe,' hi  
seīþ, 'alle monne lēdene & englene; and þauh ich dūde  
15 mīne bodie alle þe pīnen & alle þe passiūns þæt bodi mūhte  
þolien; and þauh ich gēve pōvre men al þæt ich hēfde; bu  
gīf ich hēfde lue þēr-mide tō God & to alle men, in him &  
for him, al wēre aspilled;' vor, ase þe hōli abbod Moīse  
seide, 'Al þæt wō & al þæt hērdschipe þæt wē þolieþ of flēsche  
20 & al þe gōd þæt wē ēver dōþ, alle swūche þīnges ne bēoþ  
būten ase lōmen vor te tilien mide þe heorte. Gīf eax ne  
kurve, ne þe spade ne dulve, ne þe suluh ne erede, hwō  
kepte ham vor te hōlden?' Alsō ase nō mon ne lueþ  
lōmen vor ham sūlven, auh dēþ for þe þīnges þæt me wūrcheþ  
25 mid ham, riht alsō nō vlēsshes derf nis for te luvien būte  
vor-þī-þæt God þe raþer lōke þiderward mid his grāce, and  
makie þe heorte schīr & of brihte sihþe, þæt nōn ne mē  
habben mid monglunge of unþeauwes, ne mid eorþlich lue  
of worldliche þīnges; vor þis mōng wōreþ sō þe ēien of þe

heorte þet hēo ne mēi iknōwen God, ne glēdien of his sihþe. ‘Schīr heorte,’ ase Seint Bernard seiþ, ‘makeþ twō þīnges : þet tū, al þet þū dēst, dō hit ōþer vor lue ōne of God, ōþer vor ōþres gōd, & for his bihēve.’ Have, in al þet tū dēst, ōn of þeos twō ententes, ōþer bō tōgēderes : vor þe latere valleþ intō þe 5 vorme. Have ēver schīr heorte þus, & dō al þet tū wūlt ; have wōri heorte, & al þē sit üvele. *Omnia munda mundis, coinquinatis vero nichil est mundum ;* Apostolus. St. Augustīnus : *Habe karitatem et fac quicquid vis : voluntate, videlicet, rationis.* Vor-þī mīne lēove sūstren, over alle þīng bēoþ bisie vor 10 te hebben schīr heorte. Hwat is schīr heorte? Ich hit habbe iseid ēr : þet is, þet Ʒē nō þīng ne wilnen, ne ne luvien būte God ōne, and þēo ilke þīnges, vor God, þet helpeþ ōu tōward him. Vor God, ich sigge, luvien ham, & nōut for ham sūlven—ase mete, & clōþ, and mon ōþer wūmmon þet Ʒē 15 bēoþ of igōded. Vor, ase Seint Austīn seiþ, & spekeþ þus tō ūre Lōverd, *Minus te amat qui preter te aliquid amat quod non propter te amat :* þet is, ‘Lōverd, lēsse hēo luvieþ þē þet luvieþ ōut būte þē, būte Ʒif hēo luvien hit for þē.’ Schīrnesse of heorte is Godes lue ōne. I þisse is al þe strence of 20 alle religiūns, and þe ēnde of alle ordres. *Plenitudo legis est dilectio.* ‘Lue fülleþ þe lawe,’ hē seiþ, Seinte Pōwel. *Quicquid precipitur in sola caritate solidatur.* ‘Alle Godes hēsten,’ ase Seint Gregōrie seiþ, ‘bēoþ ine lue irōted.’ Lue ōne schal bēon ileid ine Seinte Mihēles wēie. Þēo þet mēst 25 luvieþ, þēo schullen bēon mēst iblisced, nōut þēo þet lēdeþ herdest lif ; vor lue overweīþ hit. Lue is heovene stīward vor hire mūchele vrēoschipe, vor hēo ne ęthalt nō þīng, auh hēo Ʒiveþ al þet hēo haveþ, & ēc hire sūlven : elles God ne kepte nōut of al þet hire wēre. 30

God haveþ ofgōn ūre lue on alle künne wīsen. Hē haveþ mūchel idōn us, & mōre bihōten. Mūchel Ʒeove of-

draweþ luve ; me mūchel ȝeƿ hē us : al þene world hē ȝeƿ us  
 in Adām ūre veder ; and al þet is i þe worlde hē weƿp under  
 ūre vēt—bēstes & fūeles, ear wē wēren vorgülte. *Omnia*  
*subjecisti sub pedibus ejus, oves et boves universas, insuper et*  
*5 pecora campi, volucres celi et pisces maris, &c.* And ȝet al þet  
 is, ase is þēr-uppe iseid, serveþ þe gōde, tō þe sōule bihēve ;  
 ȝete þe ūvele serveþ eorþe, seea, & sunne. Ȝet hē dūde  
 mōre : hē ȝeƿ us nōut ōne of his, auh dūde al him sūlven.  
 Sō hēih ȝeove nēs nēver iȝiven tō sō lōuwe wrecches. Apos-  
 10 tolus : *Christus dilexit ecclesiam et dedit semetipsum pro ea* :  
 Seinte Pōwel seiþ, ‘Crīst luvede sō his lēofmon þet hē ȝeƿ  
 for hire þe prīs of him sūlven.’ Nimeþ gōde ȝēme, mīne  
 lēove sūstren, vor-hwī me ōuh him tō luvien. Ērest, ase a  
 mon þet wōweþ—ase a king þet luvede ōne lēfdi of feorrene  
 15 lōnde, and sēnde hire his sōndesmen bivoren, þet wēren þe  
 patriarkes & þe prophētes of þe Ōlde Testament, mid lettres  
 isealed. A-last hē cōm him sūlven, and brouhte þet gospel  
 ase lettres iopened, and wrōt mid his ōwune blōde salūz tō  
 his lēofmon of luve-grētunge, vor te wōwen hire mide, & for te  
 20 wēlden hire luve. Hēr-tō valleþ a tale, and ōn iwriēn vorbīsne.

A lēfdi was þet was mid hire voan biset al abūten, and hire  
 lōnd al destrūed, & hēo al pōvre, wiþinnen ōne eorþene  
 castle. Ōn mihti kinges luve was þauh bitūrnd upon hire,  
 sō unimete swūpe þet hē vor wōuhlecchunge sēnde hire his  
 25 sōnden, ōn ēfter ōper, and ofte somed monie ; & sēnde hire  
 beaubelez bōpe veole & feire, and sukurs of livenēþ, & help  
 of his hēie hīrd tō hōlden hire castel. Hēo undervēng al ase  
 ōn unrecheleas þīng, þet was sō hērd-iheorted þet hire luve  
 ne mūhte hē nēver bēon þe nēorre. Hwat wūlt-tu mōre ?  
 30 Hē cōm him sūlf a-last, and scheawede hire his feire neb, ase  
 þē þet was of alle men vēirest for tō bihōlden, and spēc  
 swūpe swēteliche, & sō mūrie wōrdes þet hēo mūhten þe

deade arearen vrom deaþe tō live. And wrouhte veole wundes, and dūde veole meistrīes bivoren hire ēihsihþe; & scheawede hire his mihten; tōlde hire of his kinēdōme; and bead for tō makien hire cwēne of al þæt hē ȝuhte. Al þis ne help nōut. Neþ þis wunderlich hoker? Vor hēo neþ nēver 5 wurþe vor te bēon his schelchīne. Auh sō, þuruh his debonertē, luve hēfde overkumen hine þæt hē seide on ēnde: ‘Dāme, þū ert iweorred, & þīne vōn bēoþ sō strōnge þæt tū ne meiht nōnes-weis wiþūten sukurs of mē ȝflēon hore hōnden, þæt hēo ne dōn þē tō scheomefule deaþe. Ichchülle 10 vor þe luve of þē nimen þis fiht upon mē, and aredden þē of ham þæt sēcheþ þīne deaþ. Ich wōt þauh for sōþe þæt ich schal bitwēonen ham undervōngen deaþes wūnde; and ich hit wūlle heorteliche vor tō ofgōn þīne heorte. Nū, þeonne, bisēche ich þē, vor þe luve þæt ich kūþe þē, þæt tū luvie mē, 15 hūre & hūre, ȝfter þen ilke deaþe dead, hwon þū noldes lives.’ Þes king dūde al þus: aredde hire of alle hire vōn, and was himsūlf tō wundre itūked, and isleien on ēnde. Þuruh mirācle, þauh, hē arōs from deaþe tō live. Nēre þeos ilke lēfdi of ūele künnes kūnde, ȝif hēo over alle þīng ne 20 luve him hēr-ȝfter?

Þes king is Iēsu Crīst, Godes sune, þæt al o þisse wīse wōwude ūre sōule, þæt þe dēoflen hēveden biset. And hē, ase nōble wōware, ȝfter monie messagērs, & feole gōddēden, cōm vor tō prēoven his luve, and scheauwede þuruh knihtschipe 25 þæt hē was luvewurþe; ase wēren sumewhūle knihtes iwuned for tō dōnne. Hē dūde him ine turnement, & hēfde vor his lēofmonnes luve his schēld ine vihte, ase kēne kniht, on ȝveriche half ipūrlēd. Þis schēld þæt wrēih his Godhēd was his lēove līcome þæt was isprēd o rōde, brōd ase schēld buven in his 30 istreihthe earmes, and nēruh bineoþen, ase þe ȝn vōt, ȝfter-þæt me wēneþ, sēte upon þe oþer vōte. Þæt þis schēld naveþ nōne

sīden is for tō bitōcnen þæt his decīples, þæt schulden stōnden  
 bī him, and ibēon his sīden, vluwen alle vrom him, & bilēfden  
 him ase vreomede; ase þe gospel seiþ, *Relicto eo, omnes fuge-*  
*runt.* Þis schēld is iġiven us aġean alle temptaciūns, ase Jeremiē  
 5 witneþ: *Dabis scutum cordis, laborem tuum;* & Psalmista:  
*Scuto bone voluntatis tue coronasti nos.* Þis schēld ne schilt us  
 nōut ōne vrom alle ūveles, auh dēþ ġet mōre: hit krūneþ us  
 in heovene. *Scuto bone voluntatis tue,* ‘Lōverd,’ hē seiþ, Daviþ,  
 ‘mid þe schēlde of þīne gōde wille þū havest ikrūned us.’  
 10 Schēld hē seiþ of gōde wille, vor willes hē þolede al þæt hē  
 þolede. Ysaia: *Oblatus est quia voluit.* Me, Lōverd, þū  
 seist, hwar-tō? Ne mūhte hē mid lēsse grēf habben ared us?  
 ġē siker, ful lihtliche; auh hē nolde. Hware-vore? Vor te  
 binimen us ēverich bitellunge aġean him of ūre luve, þæt hē  
 15 sō dēore bouhte. Me būþ lihtliche a þīng þæt me luveþ  
 lūtel. Hē bouhte us mid his heorte blōde—dēorre prīs neþ  
 nēver—vor te ofdrawen of us ūre luve tōward him, þæt kost-  
 nede him sō dēore. Ine schēlde bēoþ þrēo þīnges, þæt trēo,  
 and þæt leþer, & þe peintunge. Al sō was i þisse schēlde—  
 20 þæt trēo of þe rōde, & þæt leþer of Godes licome, and þe  
 peintunge of þe reade blōde þæt hēowede hire sō vēire. Eft,  
 þe þridde reisūn. Efter kēne knihtes deape me hōngeþ hēie  
 ine chirche his schēld on his mūnegunge. Al sō is þis  
 schēld, þæt is, þæt crūcifix, iset ine chirche, ine swūche stūde  
 25 þæt me hit sōnest isēo, vor tō þenchen þēr-bī o Jēsu Crīstes  
 knihtschipe þæt hē dūde o rōde. His lēofmon bihōlde þēr-  
 on hwū hē bouhte hire luve, and lette þūrlen his schēld: þæt  
 is, lette openen his sīde vor te scheawen hire his heorte, and  
 for tō scheawen hire openliche hwū inwardliche hē luvede  
 30 hire, and for tō ofdrawen hire heorte.

Vōur heavedluven me ivint ī þisse worlde: bitwēonen  
 gōde ivēren þe vormeste is; bitwēonen mon & wūmmon þe



oþer is; bitwēonen wif & hire child þe þridde is; bitwēonen  
 licome & sōule. Þeo luve þet Jēsu Crīst haveþ tō his dēore  
 lēofmon overgēþ ham alle vōure, & passeþ ham alle. Ne  
 telleþ me him gōd fēolawe þet leiþ his wed ine Ġiwerie vor  
 tō acwīten ūt his fēre? God Almihti leide him-sūlf vor us 5  
 ine Ġiwerie, and dūde his dēorewurþe bodi vor to acwīten ūt  
 his lēofmon of Ġiwene hōnden. Nēver vēre swūch forþede  
 ne dūde vor ōwune vēre. Mūchel luve is ofte bitwēonen  
 mon & wūmmon. Auh þauh hēo wēre iwedded him, hēo  
 mūhte iwurþen sō unwrēst, þet, tauh hēo wolde kumen aȝean, 10  
 hē ne kepte hire nōut. And for-þī Crīst luveþ mōre: vor hē  
 seiþ al dei, ‘þū þet havest sō unwrēsteliche idōn, bitūrn þē,  
 and cum aȝean; wilkume schaltu bēon mē.’ *Immo, et oc-*  
*currit prodigo venienti.* Ȝet hē eorneþ, hit seiþ, aȝean hire  
 zeankume, and worpeþ earmes an-ōn abūten hire swēore. 15  
 Hwat is mōre milce? Nū of þe þridde luve. Child þet  
 hevede swūch ūvel þet him bihōvede beþ of blōde ēr hit wēre  
 ihēled, mūchel luvede þe mōder hit þet wolde him þis beþ  
 makien. Þis dūde ūre Lōverd us, þet wēren sō sīke of sūnne,  
 & sō isūled þēr-mide, þet nō þīng ne mūhte hēlen us ne 20  
 clensen us būte his blōd ōne; vor sō hē hit wolde; his luve  
 madeke us beþ þēr-of; iblesced bēo hē ēvere! Hē luveþ us  
 mōre þen ēni mōder dēþ hire child. Hē hit seiþ him-sūlf  
 puruh Isaie: *Nunquid potest mater oblivisci filii uteri sui?*  
 ‘Mei mōder vorȝiten hire child?’ hē seiþ, ‘and tauh hēo dō, 25  
 ich ne mei vorȝiten nēver:’ and seiþ þe reisūn ēfter, hware-  
 vore: *In manibus meis descripsi te.* ‘Ich habbe,’ hē seiþ,  
 ‘depeint þē i mīne hōnden.’ Sō hē dūde mid reade blōde  
 upo þe rōde. Mon knūt his gūrdel vor te habben þouht of  
 ōne þīnge; auh ūre Lōverd, vor hē nolde nēver vorȝiten us, 30  
 hē dūde merke of þūrlunge ine bōtwō his hōnden. Nū of þe  
 vēorþe luve. Þe sōule luveþ þet bodi swūþe mid alle; & þet  
 is ēpcēne i þe twinnunge; vor lēove vrēond bēoþ sōrie hwon

hēo schulen twinnen. Auh ūre Lōverd willeliche tōtweamede his sōule vrom his bodie vor tō vēien ūre bōþe tōgederes, world ā būten ānde, i þe blisse of heovene. Þus, lō! Jēsu Crīstes lueve tōward his dēore spūse, þet is, hōli chirche,  
 5 ȝper þe cleane sōule, passeþ alle, & overkumep þe vōur mōste luyen þet me ivint on eorþe. Mid al þisse lueve ȝet hē wōweþ hire o þisse wīse.

‘Þī lueve,’ hē seiþ, ūre Lōverd, ‘ȝper hēo is for tō ȝiven allunge, ȝper hēo is for tō sullen, ȝper hēo is for tō reaven &  
 10 tō nimen mid strence. Ȝif hēo is for tō ȝiven, hwar meȝht-tu bitēon hire betere þen upon mē? Nam ich þīnge vēirest? Nam ich kinge rīchest? Nam ich hēixst ikūnned? Nam ich weore wīsest? Nam ich monne hāndest? Nam ich monne vrēoest? Vor sō me seiþ bī large monne, þet hē ne  
 15 con nōut ȝthōlden—þet hē haveþ þe hōnden, ase mīne bēoþ, ipūrlēd. Nam ich alre þīnge swōtest & swētest? Þus, alle þe reisūns hwui me ȝuh for tō ȝiven lueve þū meȝht ivīnden in mē; nomeliche, ȝif þū luvest chāste clēnnesse; vor nōn ne meȝ luvien mē būte hēo hōlde hire. Ȝif þī lueve nis nōut for  
 20 tō ȝiven, auh wūlt allegate þet me būgge hire; dō, seie hwui: ȝper mid ȝper lueve ȝper mid sumhwat elles? Me sülleþ wel lueve vor lueve; and sō me ȝuh for tō sullen lueve, & for nōne þīnge elles. Ȝif þīn lueve is sō tō sullen, ich habbe ibouht hire mid lueve over alle ȝpre. Vor of þe vōur mēste luyen  
 25 ich habbe ikūd tōward þē þe mēste of ham alle. And ȝif þū seiþ þet tū nūlt nōut lēten þēr-on sō liht cheap, auh wūltu ȝet mōre; nem hwat hit schule bēon: sete feor o þīne lueve. Þū ne schalt siggen sō mūchel þet ich nulle ȝiven þē, vor þīne lueve, mūchele mōre. Wūltu kastles and kinedōmes?  
 30 Wūltu wēlden al þene world? Ichchülle dōn þē betere: ichchülle makien þē, mid al þis, cwēne of heovene. Þū schalt bēon seovenvōld brihtre þen þe sunne; nōn ūel ne schal

hermen þē; nō þīng ne schal sweamen þē; nō wūnne ne  
 schal wonten þē; al þī wille schal bēon iwrouht in heovene  
 & in eorþe; ȝē, and ȝet ine helle. Ne schal nēver heorte  
 þenchen swūch sēluhþe, þet ich nulle ȝiven vor þīne luve  
 unimeteliche and unēdeliche mōre: al Krēsules weole; 5  
 and Absalōnes schēne wlite, þet ase ofte ase me evesede him,  
 me sōlde his evesunge—þēo hēr þet me kērf of—vor twō  
 hundred sicles of seolvre; Asaēles swiftschipe, þet strōf wip  
 heortes overūrn; Samsōnes strence, þet slōuh a þūsund of  
 his fōn al et ōne tīme, & ōne, būte vēre; Cēsares vrēoschipe; 10  
 Alisaundres herewōrd; Moisēs heale. Nolde a mon, vor  
 ōn of þēos, ȝiven al þet he ōuhte? And alle þēos þīnges  
 somed, aȝean mīne bode, ne bēop nōut wurp a nēlde. And,  
 ȝif þū ert sō swūþe ōnwil, & sō ūt of þīne witte þet tū, þuruh  
 nōut tō vorlēosen, vorsakest swūch bigeate mid alle kūnnes 15  
 sēluhþe, lō! ich hōlde hēr hetel swēord over þīn heaved, vor  
 tō dealen lif & sōule, and tō bisenchen bōtwō intō þe fūr of  
 helle. Onswere nū, & were þē, ȝif þū konst, aȝean mē, ōper  
 ȝētte mē þīne luve þet ich ȝīrne sō swūþe, nōut for mīne,  
 auh for þīn ōwune mūchele bihēve. 20

Lō! þus ūre Lōverd wōweþ. Nis hēo tō herd-iheorted  
 þet a swūch wōware ne mei tūrnēn hire luve tō him? and  
 nomeliche ȝif hēo þencheþ þēos þrēo þīnges: hwat hē is;  
 and hwat hēo is; & hwū mūchel is þe luve of sō hēih ase hē  
 is tōward sō lōuh ase hēo is. Vor-þī seiþ þe psalmwūruhte: 25  
*Non est qui se abscondat a calore ejus.* Nis nōn þet muwe  
 etlūtien þet hēo ne mōt him luvien. Þe sōþe sunne i þe un-  
 derntid was for-þī istien on hēih o þe hēie rōde vor tō  
 sprēden over al hōte luvegleames; þus nēodful hē was, & is  
 vort tisse dēie, tō ontēnden his luve in his lēoves heorte, and 30  
 seiþ i þe gospels: *Ignem veni mittere in terram, et quid volo  
 nisi ut ardeat?* ‘Ich cōm,’ hē seiþ, ‘vor tō brīngen fūr intō

eorþe, þæt is, berninde luve intō eorþliche heorten, & hwat  
 ȝirne ich elles būte þæt hit blasie? Wlēch luve is him lōþ,  
 ase hē seiþ þuruh Sein Jōhan i þe Apocalypse: *Utinam frigi-*  
*5 de ore meo.* ‘Ich wolde,’ hē seiþ tō his lēofmon, ‘þæt tū  
 wēre i mīne luve ȝper allunge cōld, ȝper hōt mid alle; auh  
 for-þī-þæt tū ert ase wlēch bitwēonen twō, nōȝper cōld ne hōt,  
 þū makest mē vor tō wlatien; and ichchülle spēouwen þē ūt,  
 būte ȝif þū iwurþe hattre.’  
 10 Nū ȝē habbeþ iherd, mīne lēove sūstren, hū, & for hwī,  
 God is swūþe tō luvien. And, for tō ontēnden ōu wel,  
 ȝedereþ wude þēr-tō, mid þe pōvre wūmmon of Sarepte þe  
 buruh, þæt speleþ ontēndunge: *En, inquit, colligo duo ligna.*  
 ‘Lōverd,’ cwēþ hēo tō Elie, þe hōlie prophēte, ‘lō! ich ȝe-  
 15 dere twō trēon.’ Þeos twō trēon bitōcneþ þæt ȝ trēou þæt  
 stōd upriht, and tēt ȝper ēk þæt ēode þwert-over of þe dēore  
 rōde. Of þeos twō trēon ȝē schulen ontēnden fūr of luve  
 wiþinnen ōwer heorte. Bisēoþ ofte tōuward ham. Þencheþ  
 ȝif ȝē ne ȝwen eaþe to luvien þene king of blisse þæt tōspreit  
 20 sō tōuward ōu his ȝermes, and būhþ, ase vor tō bēoden cos,  
 adūneward his heaved. Sikerliche ich siȝge hit, þæt ȝif þe  
 sōþe Elie, þæt is, God Almihti, ivint ōu þeos twō trēon bisi-  
 liche ȝederinde, hē wūle gistnen mid ōu, and monivōlden in  
 ōu his dēorewurþe grāce, ase Elie dūde þe pōvre wūmmone  
 25 liveneþ, and gistnede mid hire þæt hē ivōnd þe twō trēon  
 ȝederinde i Sarepte.

THE NUNS ARE TO KEEP NO BEAST  
 BUT A CAT.

Ȝē, mīne lēove sūstren, ne schulen hebben nō bēst, būte  
 kat ȝne. Ancre þæt haveþ ēihte þüncheþ bet hūsewif, ase  
 Marthe was, þen ancre; ne nōne-weis ne mei hēo bēon Mārie

mid griþfulnesse of heorte. Vor þeonne mōt hēo þenchen  
of þe kūes foddre, and of hēordemonne huiŕe, ōluhnē þene  
hēiward, wariē hwon me pūnt hire, & Ʒēlden, þauh, þe  
hērmes. Wāt Crīst, þis is lōdlich þīng hwon me makeþ  
mōne in tūne of ancre ēihtē. Þauh, Ʒif ēni mōt nēde habben 5  
kū, lōke þet hēo nōne monne ne eilie, ne ne hērmie; ne  
þet hire þouht ne bēo nōut þēr-on iŕestned. Ancre ne ōuh  
nōut tō habben nō þīng þet drawe ūtward hire heorte. Nōne  
cheffare ne drīve Ʒē. Ancre þet is cheapild, hēo cheapeþ  
hire sōule þe chēpmon of helle. Ne wite Ʒē nōut in ōure 10  
hūse of ōþer monnes þīnges, ne ēihtē, ne clōþes; ne nōut ne  
undervō Ʒē þe chirche vestimenz, ne þene caliz, būte Ʒif  
strenče hit makie, ōþer mūchel eie · vor of swūche witunge  
is ikumen mūchel ūel ofte-sīþen.

## NOTES.

The *Ancren Riwe*, 'Rule of Nuns,' consists of rules of life and conduct addressed to three nuns, sisters, by a learned ecclesiastic. It appears to be an original English composition, not a translation from French or Latin.

19. 2. *schulen*, 'have to go,' the verb of motion being omitted, as it frequently is after *shall, will, must*. Cp. l. 3. *hwon 3ē alles mōten worþ*.

6. *þet hē ȝuh tō siggen, hercneþ his wōrdes*. 'Listen to his words, whatever he has to say.'

8. *ower gōd*. 'What is good in you.'

20. 11. *schulden*. The plur., instead of the sing. *schulde*, which we should expect after the sing. *þet gōd*, is due to the preceding plurals *ȝiren* and *briddes*.

21. 23. *ancre* and *hūses lefdi ȝuh mūche tō bēon bitwēonen*. 'There ought to be a great difference between the lady of a house and a nun.'

24. 16. *slit* from *slīden*.

24. *bit*, the sing. instead of the plur. *biddeþ*, is the result of the preceding *wē* being confused with *me*, 'one.'

27. 22. *dō*, subj., 'let her do.'

28. 7. *liken*. Mr. Stoffel proposes to read *blīken* = Old-English *blīcan*, 'appear,' 'be manifest.'

10. *cumen* seems to be governed by the preceding *schalt*; otherwise we must read *cumeþ*.

23. *al ne dēþ hēo būte pēotep*. 'She only howls;' literally, 'entirely does she nothing except that she howls.'

29. 4. *nis þēr peonne būte worworpen*. 'There is nothing to do in that case but to throw off.'

34. 14. *seea* = *sea*, *sē*.

39. 1. *dō, seie hwui*. 'Do tell me why,' literally, 'do something, viz. say why.'

# THE ORMULUM.

(East Midland Dialect, about 1200.)

---

## GRAMMAR.

ALTHOUGH the Ormulum is probably even older than the Ancren Riwe, the existing MS. being in the author's own hand, its grammar is much simpler, while the vocabulary shows hardly any French, but considerable Norse, influence.

## SPELLING AND SOUNDS.

The most characteristic feature of Orm's spelling is the consistency with which he has introduced double consonants to show shortness of the preceding vowel. This he does regularly whenever the consonant is final, or followed by another consonant, as in *þatt*, *crisstenndom*; and he was able to do so because the O.E. distinction between double and single final consonants was lost (see p. 3); where the consonant is followed by a vowel, as in *sune* 'son,' it was not possible to double the consonant, because in that position it would have been pronounced double, so that *sune* would have been confounded with *sunne* 'sun.' But in such cases he often puts a short mark over the vowel, as in *tākenn* 'to take,' *chēle* 'chill,' or an accent to show length, as in *lāre* 'lore,' which is often doubled, or even trebled, especially before *t*.

We have a further guide to the quantity. Every second line of Orm's verse ends in an unaccented syllable, preceded by an accented one, which is always long, either by having two consonants, as in *sette*, *wille*, or, if there is but one consonant, a long vowel, as in *wīse*, *wrīlenn*, *mōderr*; such words as *writenn* 'written,' *faderr*, never come at the end of the line in the Ormulum.

The spelling of the Orm. shows hardly any French influence. But *c* sometimes = *ts*, as in *millcenn* 'pity.' The O.E. *æ* is kept to denote the long *ē*, and, like the *ea* of the A.R., is never used for short *e*. The O.E. *f* is kept, though in this dialect it probably had, together with *þ* (*ð* occurs very seldom in the Orm.) and *s*, the present voiceless sound initially. *sh* is written for the *sch* of the A.R. The diphthongs are written with *ȝ* and *w* instead of *i* and *u*. *y* is equivalent to *i*, as in *Cherubȝn*.

The following are the main points in which the sounds of the Orm. differ from those of the A.R.

O.E. *ā* is kept unchanged, except that it is sometimes shortened, as in *hāl* 'whole,' *hallȝhenn* 'hallow.'

O.E. short *æ*, *ea* regularly become *a*, as in *þatt* 'that,' *affterr* 'after,' *harrd* (O.E. *heard*) 'hard.' Also in the diphthong *aȝȝ* = *ai*, as in *daȝȝ* (O.E. *dæg*) 'day.'

O.E. *y*, *ȝ* become *i*, *ī* as in *sinne* 'sin,' *kīȝenn* 'make known.'

*eo*, *ēo* are also written without the *o*, and are, perhaps, to be pronounced as simple *e*, *ē*.

In the consonants we find the medial *w* (=O.E. *g*) of the A.R. represented by *ȝh* (*hȝh*), as in *āȝhenn* 'own' adj., *folȝhenn* 'follow,' probably with the open sound of German *g* in *sagen*. After *e* and *i*, where A.R. has *i*, as in *lēȝhenn* (*liēn*, A.R.) 'tell lies,' *berrȝhen* 'save,' it probably had a more palatal sound. *ȝh* in *ȝhō* 'she' (O.E. *hēo*) probably



represented the sound of German *ch* in *ich*. *j* has the sound of our consonant *y*, as in *Jūdisck* 'Jewish.'

The Orm. has *k* or *c* instead of the *ch* of the A. R. in many words, such as *kirrke* 'church,' *whille* 'which.'

The change of *þatt þatt* into *þatt tatt*, &c. is carried out with perfect regularity in the Orm.

The metre of the Orm. requires that a final vowel should be dropped before a word beginning with a vowel, or such a subordinate word as *hiss* 'his,' whose *h* was probably silent. Sometimes the vowel is dropped in writing, sometimes not.

## INFLECTIONS.

The substantives have lost nearly all traces of grammatical gender, and are mostly declined as in Mod. E.: *wōrd*, for instance, having no inflection but *wōrdess* for the gen. sing. and the plural; *mann* has gen. sing. *mannes*, plur. *menn*, gen. pl. *menness*. A dative in *-e* sometimes occurs, as in *tō manne*, *tō lāke* 'for a sacrifice.' The fem. gen. sing. in *-e* also occurs in such collocations as *ūre sāwle nēde* 'our soul's need.' *þēod* 'people' keeps the O. E. plur. *þēode*. *þīng* 'thing' has plur. *þīnge* as well as *þīngess*. *wāwe* 'woe' still has a weak plur. *wāwenn*. Among the irregular plurals note *chīld* 'child,' *chilldre*; *gāt* 'goat,' *gæt*.

The only inflection that the adjectives retain is the *e* of the plural and of the weak declension, as in *mīne wōrdess*, *þatt lāþe flocc* 'the hateful multitude.' *ōþerr* 'other' is always strong: *þatt ōþerr bucc* 'the other he-goat.'

The pronouns are as follows:—

*icc*, *ī* 'I,' *mē*; *wē*, *uss*.

*þū* 'thou,' *þē*; *3ē*, *3ūw*.

*hē* 'he,' *himm*; *itt* 'it,' *himm* and *itt*; *ʒhō* 'she,' *hire*; *þeʒʒ* 'they,' *þeʒʒm*.

The Orm. also preserves the two old duals, of which only the first occurs in our extracts: *witt* 'we-two,' *unnc*. Dual pronouns govern the verb in the plural: *witt shulenn* 'we shall.'

The possessives are :—

*mī(n)*, *þī(n)*; *ūre*, *ʒūre*; *hiss*, *hire*; *þeʒʒre* and *he(o)re*, together with the dual *unnkerr* 'of us-two.'

The def. art. is *þe* and *þatt*, and is undeclined.

In the verbs the most characteristic feature is the plural pres. as well as pret. in *-en* instead of the *-eþ* of the A. R.: *witt hafenn* 'we-two have' (A. R. *habbeþ*), the *n* being dropped when the pronoun follows: *hæfe wē*, *cōme þeʒʒ* 'came they.' The old *-þ* is preserved in the imper.: *bēþ* 'be ye!' The *n* of the infin. and the partic. pret. of the strong verbs is never dropped. The gerund has the same form as the infin.: *tō bēn*. The partic. pret. drops the original *ge-*.

The second conj. of weak verbs drops its *i* throughout: *icc lufe* 'I love,' *þeʒʒ lufenn* 'they love.'

Verbs in whose conjugation *bb* originally interchanged with *f*, sometimes keep the former, but generally substitute *f* for it: *habben*, *hafen* 'to have,' *icc habbe*, *icc hæfe*, &c.

Many of the preterites of the strong verbs still keep the old vowel-change in the 2nd pers. pret. sing. and the plur. indic. together with the pret. subj., as in *comm* 'came' *þu cōme*, *we cōmenn*, *gaff* 'gave,' subj. sing. *gæfe*, *ʒæfe*. Sometimes the 2nd pers. sing. pret. indic. has the same form as the other persons of the pret. sing. indic., as in *þū badd* from *biddenn* 'pray,' 'ask.'

The following strong verbs whose forms differ from those of the A.R. should be noted: i. *lætenn* 'let' pret. *lēt*. ii. *wasshenn* 'wash,' *wessh*. iii. *wurɾɸenn* 'happen,' *warrɸ*, pret. plur. and pret. partic. *wurɾɸenn*; *ēornenn* 'run,' *rann*. iv. *cumenn* 'come,' *comm*, plur. *cōmenn*. v. *sēon*, *sēn* 'see,' *sahh*, *sæzhenn*, pret. partic. *sezhhenn*, *sēne*. vii. *drēzhenn* 'suffer,' *drāh*.

The following forms of the pret.-present verbs also deserve notice:—

*shall*, *shallt*, *shulenn*; *shollde*.

(*hē*) *wile*, *willt*, *wilenn*; *wollde*; infin. *wilenn*.

*mazz* 'can,' *mihht* (*mahht*), *muzhhenn*; *mihhte*.

In the anomalous verbs note the plur. *sinndenn* 'are,' for which *bēon*, *bēn* also occurs, and *ganngenn*, *gān* 'go' pret. *ɟēde*.



# EXTRACTS.

---

## DEDICATION.

Nū, brōperr Wallterr, brōperr mīn  
affterr þe flæshess kīnde;  
ʒ<sup>1</sup> brōperr mīn ī Crisstenndōm  
þurh fulluhht ʒ þurh trowwþe;  
ʒ brōperr mīn ī Godess hūs,  
ʒēt ō þe þridde wīse,  
þurh þatt witt hafenn tākenn bā  
ān reʒhellbōc tō follʒhenn,  
unnderr kanunnkess hād ʒ lif,  
swā-summ Sannt Awwstīn sette;  
icc hafe dōn swā-summ þū badd,  
ʒ fōrþedd tē þīn wille,  
icc hafe wennd inntill Ennglissh  
goddspelless hallʒhe lāre,  
affterr þatt little witt þatt mē  
mīn Drihhtīn hafeþþ lēnedd.  
þū þohhtesst tatt itt mihhte wēl  
till mikell frame turrnenn,  
ʒiff Ennglissh folc, forr lufe off Crīst,  
itt wollde ʒērne lērnenn,  
ʒ follʒhenn itt, ʒ fillenn itt  
wiþþ þohht, wiþþ wōrd, wiþþ dēde.

<sup>1</sup> = annd.

7 forr-þī ʒerrndesst tū þatt icc  
 þiss werre þē shollde wirrkenn ;  
 7 icc itt hafe fōrþedd tē, 25  
 acc all þurh Crīstess hellpe ;  
 7 unnc birrþ bāþe þannkenn Crīst  
 þatt itt iss brohht till ānde.  
 icc hafe sammnedd ō þiss bōc  
 þā Goddspelless nēh alle, 30  
 þatt sinndenn ō þe messebōc  
 inn all þe ʒēr att messe.  
 7 aʒʒ affterr þe Goddspell stannt  
 þatt tatt te Goddspell mēneþþ,  
 þatt mann birrþ spellenn tō þe folc 35  
 off þeʒʒre sāwle nēde ;  
 7 ʒēt tær tēkenn māre inōh  
 þū shallt tæronne fīndenn,  
 off þatt tatt Crīstess hallʒhe þēd  
 birrþ trowwenn wēl 7 follʒhenn. 40  
 Icc hafe sett hēr ō þiss bōc  
 amāng Goddspelless wōrdess,  
 all þurh mē sellfenn, manīʒ wōrd  
 þe rīme swā tō fillenn ;  
 acc þū shallt fīndenn þatt mīn wōrd, 45  
 eʒʒwhær þær itt iss ēkedd,  
 maʒʒ hellpenn þā þatt rēdenn itt  
 tō sēn 7 t'unnderrstanndenn  
 all þess te bettere, hū þeʒʒm birrþ  
 þe Goddspell unnderrstanndenn ; 50  
 7 forr-þī trowwe icc þat tē birrþ  
 wēl þolenn mīne wōrdess,  
 eʒʒwhær þær þū shallt fīndenn hemm  
 amāng Goddspelless wōrdess.

forr whā-se mōt tō læwedd folc lārspell off Goddspell tellenn, hē mōt wēl ēkenn manig wōrd amāng Goddspellless wōrdess.	55
ȝ icc ne mihhte nohht mīn ferrs aȝȝ wiþþ Goddspellless wōrdess wēl fillenn all, ȝ all forr-þī sholde icc well offte nēde amāng Goddspellless wōrdess dōn mīn wōrd, mīn ferrs tō fillenn.	60
ȝ tē bitæche icc off þiss bōc, hēh wikenn alls itt sēmeþþ, all tō þurhsēkenn ilc ān ferrs, ȝ tō þurhlōkenn offte, þatt upponn all þiss bōc ne bē nān wōrd ȝæn Crīstess lāre, nān wōrd tatt swīpe wēl ne bē tō trowwenn ȝ tō follȝhenn.	65
Witt shulenn tredenn unnderr fōt ȝ all þwerret-ūt forrwerppenn þe dōm off all þatt lāpe flocc, þatt iss þurh nīþ forrblēndedd, þatt tæleþþ þatt tō lofenn iss, þurh nīþfull mōdīgnesse.	70
Þeȝȝ shulenn lātenn hæpelīȝ off unnkerr swinnc, lēf brōþerr; ȝ all þeȝȝ shulenn takenn itt onn unnitt ȝ onn īdell; acc nohht þurh skill, acc all þurh nīþ, ȝ all þurh þeȝȝre sinne.	75
ȝ unnc birrþ biddenn Godd tatt hē forrgife hemm hēre sinne;	80
	85

7 unnc birrþ bāpe lofenn Godd  
 off þatt itt wass bigunnenn,  
 7 þannkenn Godd tatt itt iss brohht  
 till ānde þurh hiss hellpe : 90  
 forr itt maꝝ hellpenn alle þā  
 þatt blīpelike itt hērenn,  
 7 lufenn itt, 7 follꝝhenn itt  
 wiþþ þohht, wiþþ wōrd, wiþþ dēde.  
 7 whā-se wilenn shall þiss bōc 95  
 Effť ōþerr sīpe wřitenn,  
 himm bidde icc þatt hē't wřite rihht,  
 swā-summ þiss bōc himm tæcheþþ,  
 all þwerřt-ūt affťerr-þatt itt iss  
 uppō þiss firrste bīsne, 100  
 wiþþ all swillc rīme alls hēr iss sett,  
 wiþþ all se fele wōrdess ;  
 7 tatt hē lōke wēl þatt hē  
 ān -bōcstaff wřite twiꝝꝝess,  
 eꝝꝝwhær þær itt uppō þiss bōc 105  
 iss wřitenn ō þatt wīse.  
 Lōke hē wēl þatt hē't wřite swā,  
 forr hē ne maꝝ nohht elless  
 onn Ennglissh wřitenn rihht te wōrd,  
 þatt wite hē wēl tō sōpe. 110  
 7 ĝiff mann wile wřitenn whī  
 icc hafe dōn þiss dēde,  
 whī icc till Ennglissh hafe wennd  
 Goddspelless hallꝝhe lāre ;  
 icc hafe itt dōn forr-þī-þatt all 115  
 Crisstene follkess berrhless  
 iss lāng uppō þatt ān, þatt teꝝꝝ  
 Goddspelless hallꝝhe lāre

- wipþ fulle mahhte follzhe rihht  
 þurh þohht, þurh wōrd, þurh dēde. 120  
 Forr all þatt æfre onn ērþe iss nēd  
 Crisstene folc tō follzhenn  
 ī trowwþe, ī dēde, all tæcheþþ hemm  
 Goddspelless hallzhe lāre.  
 7 forr-þī whā-se lērneþþ itt 125  
 7 follzheþþ itt wipþ dēde,  
 hē shall onn ēnde wurrþī bēn  
 þurh Godd tō wurrþenn bōrrzhenn.  
 7 tæfore hafe icc turrnedd itt  
 inntill Ennglisshe spæche, 130  
 forr-þatt ī wollde blīpelīg  
 þatt all Ennglisshe lēde  
 wipþ ære sholde lisstenn itt,  
 wipþ herrte sholde itt trowwenn,  
 wipþ tūnge sholde spellenn itt, 135  
 wipþ dēde sholde itt follzhenn,  
 tō winnenn unnderr Crisstenndōm  
 att Godd sōþ sāwle berrhless.  
 7 giff þeƷƷ wilenn hērenn itt,  
 7 follzhenn itt wipþ dēde, 140  
 icc hafe hemm hollpenn unnderr Crīst  
 tō winnenn þeƷƷre berrhless.  
 7 ī shall hafenn for mīn swinn.  
 gōd læn att Godd onn ēnde,  
 giff þatt ī, forr þe lufe off Godd 145  
 7 forr þe mēde off heffne,  
 hemm hafe itt inntill Ennglissh wennd  
 forr þeƷƷre sāwle nēde.  
 7 giff þeƷƷ all forrwerppenn itt,  
 itt turrneþþ hemm till sinne, 150



7 i shall hafenn addledd mē  
 þe Lāferrd Crīstess āre,  
 þurh-þatt icc hafe hemm wrohht tiss bōc  
 tō þeʒʒre sāwle nēde,  
 þohh þatt teʒʒ all forrwerppenn itt 155  
 þurh þeʒʒre mōdiʒnesse.  
 Goddspell onn Ennglissh nemmnedd iss  
 gōd wōrd, 7 gōd tīpennde,  
 gōd errnde, forr-þī-þatt itt wass  
 þurh hallʒhe Goddspellwrihhtess 160  
 all wrohht 7 wriʒenn uppō bōc  
 off Crīstess firrste cōme,  
 off hū sōþ Godd wass wurppenn mann  
 forr all mannkinne nēde,  
 7 off-þatt mannkinn þurh hiss dæp 165  
 wass lēsedd ūt off helle,  
 7 off-þatt hē wisslike rās  
 þe þridde dazʒ off dæþe,  
 7 off-þatt hē wisslike stāh  
 þā siþpenn upp till heffne, 170  
 7 off-þatt hē shall cumenn efft  
 tō dēmenn alle þēde,  
 7 forr tō ʒēldenn iwhillc mann  
 affterr hiss āʒhenn dēde.  
 Off all þiss gōd uss brinngeþþ wōrd 175  
 7 errnde 7 gōd tīpennde  
 Goddspell, 7 forr-þī mazʒ itt wēl  
 gōd errnde bēn ʒehātenn.  
 Forr mann mazʒ uppō Goddspellbōc  
 gōdnessess findenn seffne, 180  
 þatt ūre Lāferrd Jēsu Crīst  
 uss hafeþþ dōn onn ērþe,

þurh þatt hē comm tō manne, ⁊ þurh  
þatt hē warp mann onn ērpe.

Forr ān gōdnesse uss hafeþþ dōn 185  
þe Lāferd Crīst onn ērpe,

þurh-þatt hē comm tō wurpenn mann  
forr all mannkinne nēde.

Operr gōdnesse uss hafeþþ dōn  
þe Lāferd Crīst onn ērpe, 190

þurh-þatt hē was ī flumm Jorrdān  
fullhtnedd forr ūre nēde ;

forr-þatt hē wollde uss waterrkinn  
till ūre fulluhht hallghenn,  
þurh-þatt hē wollde bēn himm-sellf 195  
onn ērpe ī waterr fullhtnedd.

þe þridde gōd uss hafeþþ dōn  
þe Lāferd Crīst onn ērpe,  
þurh-þatt hē gaff hiss āghenn lif  
wiþþ all hiss fulle wille, 200

tō þolenn dæp ō rōdetrē  
sacclæs wiþþūtenn wrihhte,  
tō lēsenn mannkinn þurh hiss dæp  
ūt off þe dēfless wāldē.

þe fērpe gōd uss hafeþþ dōn 205  
þe Lāferd Crīst onn ērpe,

þurh-þatt hiss hallghe sāwle stāh  
frā rōde dūn till helle,

tō tākenn ūt off helle wā  
þā gōde sāwless alle, 210

þatt haffdenn cwemmd himm ī þiss lif  
þurh sōþ unnshapīgnesse.

þe fífte gōd uss hafeþþ dōn  
 þe Lāferrd Crīst onn ērþe,  
 þurh-þatt hē rās forr ūre gōd 215  
 þe þridde daȝȝ off dæþe,  
 ȝ lēt te posstless sēn himm wēl  
 inn hiss menniske kīnde;  
 forr-þatt hē wollde fesstnenn swā  
 sōþ trowwþe ī þeȝȝre brēstess 220  
 off-þatt hē, wiss tō fulle sōþ,  
 wass risenn upp off dæþe,  
 ȝ ī þatt illke flæsh þatt wass  
 forr uss ō rōde naȝȝledd;  
 forr-þatt hē wollde fesstnenn wēl 225  
 þiss trowwþe ī þeȝȝre brēstess,  
 hē lēt te posstless sēn himm wēl  
 well offte-sīþe onn ērþe,  
 wiþþinnenn daȝȝess fowwerriȝ  
 frā-þatt hē rās off dæþe. 230  
 þe sexte gōd uss hafeþþ dōn  
 þe Lāferrd Crīst onn ērþe,  
 þurh-þatt hē stāh forr ūre gōd  
 upp inntill heffness blisse,  
 ȝ sennde sippenn Hālīȝ Gāst 235  
 till hise Lērninngcnihtess,  
 tō frōfrenn ȝ tō bēldenn hemm  
 tō stanndenn ȝæn þe dēfell,  
 tō gifenn hemm gōd witt inōh  
 off all hiss hallȝhe lāre, 240  
 tō gifenn hemm gōd lusst, gōd mahht,  
 tō þolenn alle wāwenn,  
 all forr þe lufe off Godd, ȝ nohht  
 forr ērþliȝ loff tō winnenn.

þe seffnde gōd uss shall ȝēt dōn 245  
 þe Lāferrd Crīst onn ēnde,  
 þurh-þatt hē shall ō Dōmess-daȝȝ  
 uss gifenn heffness blisse,  
 ȝiff þatt wē shulenn wurrþi bēn  
 tō findenn Godess āre. 250  
 Þuss hafeþþ ūre Lāferrd Crīst  
 uss dōn gōdnessess seffne,  
 þurh-þatt-tatt hē tō manne comm,  
 tō wurrþenn mann onn ērþe.  
 ȝ ō þatt hallȝhe bōc þatt iss 255  
 apokalypsis nemmedd  
 uss wrāt te posstell Sannt Jōhān,  
 þurh Hālīȝ Gāstess lāre,  
 þatt hē sahh upp inn heffne ān bōc  
 bisett wiþþ seffne innseȝȝless, 260  
 ȝ sperrd swā swīpe wēl þatt itt  
 ne mihhte nān wihht oppnenn;  
 wiþþūtenn Godess hallȝhe Lāmb  
 þatt hē sahh ēc inn heffne.  
 ȝ þurh þā seffne innseȝȝless wass 265  
 rihht swīpe wēl bitācnedd  
 þatt sefennfāld gōdleȝȝc þatt Crīst  
 uss dide þurh hiss cōme;  
 ȝ tatt nān wihht ne mihhte nohht  
 oppnenn þā seffne innseȝȝless, 270  
 wiþþūtenn Godess Lāmb, þatt comm,  
 forr-þatt itt sholde tācnenn  
 þatt nān wihht, nān enngell, nān mann,  
 ne nāness kinness schaffte,  
 ne mihhte þurh himm sellfenn þā 275  
 seffne gōdnessess shæwenn

ō mannkinn, swā þatt itt mannkinn  
 off helle mihhte lēsenn,  
 ne gifenn mannkinn lusst, ne mahht,  
 tō winnenn heffness blisse.

280

ȝ all allswā-se Godess Lāmb,  
 all þurh hiss āȝhenn mahhte,  
 lihhtlike mihhte ȝ wēl inōh  
 þā seffne innseȝzless oppnenn,  
 all swā þe Lāferrd Jēsu Crīst,  
 all þurh hiss āȝhenn mahhte,  
 wiþþ Faderr ȝ wiþþ Hālīȝ Gāst  
 ān Godd ȝ all ān kinde,  
 allswā rihht hē lihhtlike inōh

285

ȝ wēl wiþþ alle mihhte  
 ō mannkinn þurh himm sellfenn þā  
 seffne gōdnessess shæwenn,  
 swā þatt hē mannkinn wēl inōh  
 off helle mihhte lēsenn,  
 ȝ gifenn mannkinn lufe ȝ lusst,  
 ȝ mahht ȝ witt ȝ wille,  
 tō stanndenn inn tō cwēmenni Godd,  
 tō winnenn heffness blisse.

290

ȝ forr þatt hālīȝ Goddspellbōc  
 all þiss gōdnesse uss shæweþþ,  
 þiss sefennfāld gōdleȝȝc þatt Crīst  
 uss dide þurh hiss āre,  
 forr-þī birrþ all Crisstene folc  
 Goddspelless lāre follȝhenn.

300

ȝ tærfore hafe icc turnedd itt  
 inntill Ennglisshe spæche,

305

forr þat ī wollde blīpelīȝ  
 þatt all Ennglisshe lēde  
 wīpþ ære shollde lisstenn itt,  
 wīpþ herrte shollde itt trowwenn, 310  
 wīpþ tūnge shollde spellenn itt,  
 wīpþ dēde shollde itt follȝhenn,  
 tō winnenn unnderr Crisstenndōm  
 att Crīst sōþ sāwle berrhless.  
 ȝ Godd Allmahhtīȝ ȝife uss mahht 315  
 ȝ lusst ȝ witt ȝ wille,  
 tō follȝhenn þiss Ennglisshe bōc  
 þatt all iss hālīȝ lāre,  
 swā þatt wē mōtenn wurrþī bēn  
 tō brūkenn heffness blisse. 320

Amæn. Amæn. Amæn.

Icc þatt tiss Ennglisshe hafe sett  
 Ennglisshe menn tō lāre,  
 icc was þær, þær ī crisstnedd wass,  
 Orrmīn bī name nemmnedd.  
 ȝ icc Orrmīn full inwarrdlīȝ 325  
 wīpþ mūþ ȝ ēc wīpþ herrte  
 hēr bidde þā Crisstene menn,  
 þatt hērenn ōþerr réden  
 þiss bōc, hemm bidde icc hēr þatt teȝȝ  
 forr mē þiss bede biddenn, 330  
 þatt brōþerr þatt tiss Ennglisshe writt  
 allr-æresst wrāt ȝ wrohhte,  
 þatt brōþerr forr hiss swinnc tō læn  
 sōþ blisse móte findenn.

Amæn.

## HOMILIES.

- 7 nū icc wile shæwenn gūw 962  
 summ dēl, wiþþ Godess hellpe,  
 off þatt Jūdissekenn follkess lāc  
 þatt Drihhtīn wass full cwēme, 965  
 7 mikell hellpe tō þe folc,  
 tō læredd 7 tō læwedd,  
 biforenn þatt te Lāferd Crīst  
 wass borenn hēr tō manne.  
 Acc nū ne geƷgneþþ itt hemm nohht 970  
 tō winnenn ēche blisse  
 þohh þatt teƷƷ stanndenn daƷƷ 7 nihht  
 tō þeowwtenn Godd 7 lākenn;  
 forr all itt iss onnƷæness Godd  
 þohh þatt teƷƷ swā ne wēnenn, 975  
 forr-þī-þatt teƷƷ ne kēpenn nohht  
 n'off Crīst, n'off Crīstess mōderr.  
 7 tohh swāþehh nū wile icc gūw  
 off þeƷƷre lākess awwnenn,  
 hū mikell gōd teƷƷ tācnenn uss 980  
 off ūre sāwle nēde;  
 forr all þatt lāc wass sett þurh Godd,  
 forr-þatt itt sholde tācnenn,  
 hū Crīstess þeoww birrþ lakenn Crīst  
 gāstlike ī gōde þæwess, 985  
 wiþþ all þatt tatt bitācnedd wass  
 þurh alle þeƷƷre lākess.

Þatt follikes lāc wass shēp, 7 gāt,  
 7 oxe, 7 cullfre, 7 turtile,

ᵹ teḡgre lāc wass bule, ᵹ lāmb,	990
ᵹ buckess twā tōgeddre,	
ᵹ rēclessmēc, ᵹ bulltedd bræd	
ᵹ þatt bakenn wass inn ofne,	
ᵹ smeredd wēl wiᵹᵹ elesæw	
ᵹ makedd fatt ᵹ nesshe;	995
ᵹ ōperr stūnd tatt lāc wass bræd	
all þeorrf wiᵹᵹūtenn berrme;	
ᵹ ōperr stūnd itt bakenn wass	
full harrd ᵹ starrc ine ofne;	
ᵹ ōperr stūnd tatt lāc wass brennd	1000
ᵹ turrnedd all till asskess.	
ᵹ aḡḡ wass sallt wiᵹᵹ iwhillc lāc	
biforenn Drihhtīn offredd;	
ᵹ tatt wass dōn, þatt witt tū wēl,	
forr mikell þīng tō tācnenn.	1005
All þeḡgre lāc wass swillc ᵹ swillc,	
forr ōperr þīng tō tācnenn.	
þatt uss iss swīᵹe mikell nēd	
tō follḡhenn ᵹ tō trowwenn;	
forr uss birrᵹ nū biforenn Godd	1010
offrenn þā lākess alle,	
rihht ō þatt wīse þatt uss iss	
bitācnedd þurh þā lākess;	
ᵹ witt tū þatt ān wāḡherifft	
wass spredd frā wāh tō wāḡhe,	1015
biforenn ān allterr þatt wass	
innresst ī þeḡgre minnstre.	
þatt wāḡherifft wass henngedd tær,	
forr þatt itt hīdenn sholde	
all þatt tatt tær wiᵹᵹinnenn wass	1020
frā læwedd folc ᵹ læredd,	



- wipþūtenn þatt te bisscopp self,  
 wipþ blōd 7 ēc wipþ rēcless,  
 þær shollde cumenn ō þe ȝēr  
 ann sīþe, 7 all himm áne. 1025
- 7 enngless cōmenn offte þær,  
 7 wip þe bisscopp spækenn  
 ō Godess hallfe off manīȝwhatt,  
 himm 7 hiss folc tō frōfrenn.
- 7 bī þatt allterr stōdenn aȝȝ 1030  
 þatt follkess hālīȝdōmess,  
 þatt wærenn inn ān arrke þær  
 wēl 7 wurrþlike ȝemmede.
- 7 tær oferr þatt arrke wass  
 ān oferrwerre wēl timmbredd, 1035  
 þatt wass *Propitiatorium*  
 ō Latīn spæche nemmedd,  
 off þatt wōrd tatt ō Latīn iss  
 nemmedd *Propitiāri*,
- þatt maȝȝ onn Ennglissh nemmedd bēn 1040  
 millcenn, 7 shæwenn āre,  
 forr whā-se dōþ hiss āre ō þē  
*tibi propitiātur*,
- affterr-þatt itt maȝȝ wēl inōh  
 bēn seȝȝd ō Latīn spæche. 1045
- 7 tær uppō þatt oferrwerre  
 þeȝȝ haffdenn liccness mētedd  
 off Cherubȳn, 7 haffdenn itt  
 ō tweȝȝenn stokess mētedd.
- All enngleþēod tōdæledd iss 1050  
 ō niȝhenn kinne þēode;  
 7 Cherubȳn 7 Seraphȳn  
 sinndenn þā tweȝȝenn þēode,

- þatt sinndenn Drihhtūn allre-nēst,  
     ȝ hēhȝhesst upp inn heoffne. 1055  
 ȝ off þatt ān, off Cherubȝn,  
     þeȝȝ haffdenn liccness mētedd  
 uppō þatt oferrwerre þatt wass  
     abufenn þ'arrke timmbredd.  
 ȝ att te minnstredure wass 1060  
     ān allterr þær wiþþūtenn;  
 ȝ bī þatt allterr wass þe lāc  
     ō fele wīse ȝarrkedd  
 þurh preostess, alls uss seȝȝþ sōþ bōc,  
     off Aarōness childre. 1065  
 ȝ ō þatt allterr haffdenn þeȝȝ  
     glōwennde glēdess ȝarrkedd.  
 ȝ off þatt errfe þatt tær wass  
     Drihhtūn tō lāke ȝarrkedd,  
 himm tōc þe bisscopp off þe blōd, 1070  
     swā-summ hiss bōc himm tahhte,  
 ȝ glēdess inn hiss rēclefatt  
     hē tōc þær ō þatt allterr,  
 ȝ dide rēcless inn inōh  
     Drihhtūn þærwiþþ tō þeowtenn, 1075  
 aȝȝ whann hē sholde ganngenn inn  
     upp tō þatt ōþerr allterr;  
 þatt wass aȝȝ æness ō þe ȝēr,  
     ȝ aȝȝ himm sellf himm āne,  
 forr mikell þīng tō tācnenn uss 1080  
     þatt uss birrþ alle trowwenn.  
 Hē tōc þe rēcless ȝ te blōd,  
     ȝ ȝēde upp tō þatt allterr,  
 þatt wass wiþþinnenn wāȝheriff,  
     swā-summ icc habbe shæwedd, 1085

- 7 tanne brennde hē rēcless þær,  
 tō þeowwtenn Godd tō cwēme,  
 swā þatt tær wass swā mikell smēc  
 off rēcless att tatt allterr,  
 þatt all hē wass himm sellf þær hidd 1090  
 7 lokenn þær wiþþinnenn;  
 7 tōc himm þā þatt illke blōd  
 þatt hē þær haffde greȝȝpedd,  
 þatt blōd tatt hē þær haffde brohht,  
 7 warrp itt tær wiþþ strenncless, 1095  
 eȝȝwhær uppō þatt hallȝhe bōrd,  
 7 eȝȝwhær ō þatt allterr.  
 7 siþþenn ȝēde hē þeþenn ūt  
 tō strennkenn ī þe kirrke  
 wiþþūtenn þeȝȝre wāȝherifft, 1100  
 swā-summ hiss bōc himm tahhte.  
 7 siþþenn comm hē till þe folc  
 7 wessh himm hise clāþess,  
 acc þohh swāþeþh hē wass all daȝȝ  
 unnclēne an-ān till ēfenn. 1105

- Nū habbe icc shæwedd ȝūw summ dēl  
 off þā Jūdiſskenn lākess,  
 þatt Drihhtīn tōc full ædmōdliȝ  
 bifoſrenn Crīstess cōme,  
 7 off þatt prēost tatt tanne wass, 1110  
 7 off þatt biſſcopp bāþe.  
 7 ēc icc habbe shæwedd ȝūw  
 summ dēl off þeȝȝre wikenn.  
 7 nū icc wile shæwenn ȝūw  
 all þatt whatt itt bitācneþþ, 1115

- 7 hū itt maȝȝ ȝūw turrnenn all  
 till ȝūre sāwless hellpe,  
 7 hū ȝē muȝhenn lākenn Godd  
 gāstlike ī gōde þæwess,  
 wiþþ all þatt Jūdēwisshe lāc 1120  
 þatt icc ȝūw habbe shæwedd;  
 forr ȝūw birrþ nū bifornenn Godd  
 offrenn þā lākess alle,  
 all ō þatt wīse þatt ȝūw iss  
 bitācnedd þurh þā lākess. 1125  
 þā lākess mihhtenn clennsenn hemm  
 off sakess 7 off sinness,  
 7 gladenn Godd, ȝiff þatt hē wass  
 hemm wrāþ forr heore gillte.  
 7 witt tū wēl þatt Latīn bōc 1130  
 full witerrlike uss kīþeþþ,  
 whillc lāc wass offredd forr þe prēost,  
 whillc forr þe bisscopp offredd,  
 7 whillc wass offredd forr þe folc,  
 tō clennsenn hemm off sinne. 1135
- þe ramm wass offredd forr þe prēost,  
 tō clennsenn him off sinne,  
 7 forr þe bisscopp was þe callf  
 offredd ō þeȝȝre wīse,  
 7 forr þe folc wass offredd bucc, 1140  
 Drihhtīn tō lofe 7 wurrþe,  
 þatt hē þeȝȝm þurh hiss mīldherrtleȝȝc  
 forrȝæfe þeȝȝre gilltess.  
 Hēr habbe icc shæwedd þrinne lāc  
 forr þrinne kinne lēode, 1145

- forr bisscopp 7 forr unnderrprēost,  
 7 forr þe follkess nēde.  
 7 ūre Lāferrd Jēsu Crīst  
 badd hise bedess þrīgess,  
 biforenn þatt hē takenn wass 1150  
 7 nazgledde uppō rōde.  
 7 tær hē badd forr alle þā  
 þatt onn himm sholldenn lēfenn,  
 forr biscopp 7 forr unnderrprēost,  
 7 ēc forr læwedd lēode; 1155  
 7 māre wass hiss bede wurrþ  
 þann alle þezgze lākess,  
 tō lēsenn 7 tō clennsenn menn  
 off alle kinne gillte,  
 7 tohh swāþehh wass þezgze lāc, 1160  
 biforenn Crīstess cōme,  
 Drihhtīn full cwēme inn alle þā  
 þatt Godess lazhess hēldenn.  
 7 nū icc wile shæwenn gūw,  
 wiþþ mīn Drihhtīness hellpe, 1165  
 all hū gē muzhenn lākenn Godd  
 gāstlike ī gōde þæwess,  
 wiþþ all þatt Jūdēwisshe lāc  
 þatt gūw hēr-uppe iss shæwedd.  
 Giff þatt tū follghesst sōþ mēoclezgc 1170  
 7 sōþ unnshapīgnesse,  
 þā lākesst tū Drihhtīn wiþþ shēp  
 gāstlike ī þīne þæwess,  
 swā þatt itt mazg wēl hellpenn þē  
 tō winnenn Godess āre; 1175  
 forr shēp iss all unnskaþefull  
 7 stille dēr 7 liþe,

- 7 makeþþ itt nān mikell bracc,  
 7iff mann itt wile bīdenn,  
 ne forrþenn þær mann cwelleþþ itt, 1180  
 ne wiþþreþþ itt nohht swīþe.  
 7 forr-þī se3gþ þatt Latīn bōc,  
 þatt þwerret-ūt nohht ne lē3heþþ,  
 þatt ūre Lāferd Jēsu Crīst  
 inn ūre mennisscnesse 1185  
 tōc þildilī3 wiþþūtenn bracc,  
 þatt mann himm bānd wiþþ wō3he,  
 rihht all swā-summ þe shēp onnfōþ  
 mēocli3, þatt mann itt clippeþþ.  
 7 7iff þū cwennkesst ī þē self, 1190  
 7 læresst mē tō cwennkenn  
 inn mē gālnessess fūle stinnch  
 7 hire fūle lusstess,  
 7 foll3hesst a33 clānessess slōþ,  
 7 læresst mē tō foll3henn, 1195  
 þā lākesst tū Drihhtīn wiþþ gāt  
 gāstlike ī þīne þæwess,  
 swā þatt itt ma33 wēl hellpenn þē  
 tō winnenn Godess āre.  
 for gāt iss, þatt witt tū full wēl, 1200  
 gāl dēor, 7 stinnkeþþ fūle,  
 7 forr-þī tēcneþþ itt full wēl  
 gālnessess hāte stinnchess.  
 7 forr-þī sinndenn alle þā  
 þatt shulenn inntill helle 1205  
 effnedd wiþþ gæt, 7 nemmnedd gæt,  
 ō Goddspellbōkess lāre,  
 forr-þī-þatt sinness fūle stinnch  
 shall shædenn hemm frā Crīste.

- 7 giff þū follzhesst skill 7 shæd 1210  
 7 witt ī gōde þæwess,  
 7 hafesst zē̃t, tohh þū bē zūng,  
 ellderrnemanness lāte,  
 7 haʒherrlike lēdesst tē  
 7 dafftelike 7 faʒzgre, 1215  
 7 ummbepennkesst aʒz occ aʒz  
 hū þū mihht Drihhtīn cwēmenn,  
 7 lufenn himm 7 drēdenn himm  
 7 hise laʒhess hāldenn,  
 wiþþ oxe lākesst tū Drihhtīn 1220  
 gāstlike ī þīne þæwess,  
 swā þatt itt maʒz wēl hellpenn þē  
 tō winnenn Godess āre.  
 Forr oxe gāþ ō clofenn fōt  
 7 shædeþþ hise clawwess, 1225  
 þurh whatt hē tācneþþ skill 7 shæd  
 7 witt ī gōde þæwess.  
 7 oxe ganngēþþ haʒhelīʒ  
 7 āldelike lāteþþ,  
 7 zifeþþ bīsne off þatt tē birrþ 1230  
 all haʒhelike 7 faʒzgre  
 7 dafftelike lēdenn þē,  
 wiþþūtenn bracc 7 brapþe,  
 7 shæwenn zē̃t, tohh þū bē zūng,  
 ellderrnemanness lāte. 1235  
 7 oxe chewweþþ þær hē gāþ  
 hiss cūde, 7 tær hē stanndeþþ,  
 7 chewweþþ forrþenn þær hē līþ,  
 forr þē tō zifenn bīsne,  
 þatt tē birrþ ummbepennkenn aʒz 1240  
 7 chewwenn ī þīn heorte

hū þū mihht cwēmenn þīn Drihhtīn,  
 7 winnenn ēche blisse.

Þuss þū mihht lākenn Drihhtīn Godd

wiþþ oxe ī gōde þæwess,

1245

giff þū þē lēdesst all wiþþ skill,

7 haȝhelike 7 faȝȝre,

7 ummbepennkesst nihht 7 daȝȝ

hū þū mihht Drihhtīn cwēmenn.

7 giff þū firrþresst fremmde menn

1250

aȝȝ affterr þīne fēre,

7 arrt tē self aȝȝ milde 7 mēoc,

7 all wiþþūtenn galle,

wiþþ cullfre lākesst tū Drihhtīn

gāstlike ī þīne þæwess,

1255

swā þatt itt maȝȝ wēl hellpenn þē

tō winnenn Godess āre.

Forr cullfre iss mīlde, 7 mēoc, 7 swēt,

7 all wiþþūtenn galle,

7 fēdeþþ ōþerr cullfress bridd

1260

all alls itt wære hire āȝhenn.

7 giff þū lēdesst clēne lif,

7 murrnesst ī þīn heorrtē,

þatt tū swā lanngē dwellesst hēr

swā ferr frā Godess rīche,

1265

7 ȝēornesst tatt tū mōte skēt

upp-cumenn inntill heoffne,

upp till þī Lāferrd Jēsu Crist,

tō lofenn himm 7 lūtenn,

wiþþ turrtle lākesst tū þīn Godd

1270

gāstlike ī þīne þæwess,

swā þatt itt maȝȝ wēl hellpenn þē

tō winnenn Godess āre.



- Forr turrtle lēdeþþ charīȝ lif,  
 þatt witt tū wēl tō sōþe, 1275  
 forr frā-þatt hire make iss dæd  
 ne kēpeþþ ȝhō nān ōþerr,  
 acc serrȝheþþ aȝȝ forr-þī-þatt ȝhō  
 ne maȝȝ himm nowwhar fīndenn.  
 ȝ ȝiff þatt tū forrlāngedd arrt 1280  
 tō cumenn upp till Crīste,  
 ȝ nohht ne chēsesst ōþer Godd  
 tō follȝhenn ne tō þeowwtenn,  
 wiþþūtenn Crīst tatt wass ȝ iss  
 þīn Drihhtīn ȝ tīn hæfedd, 1285  
 þā lākesst tū gāstlike Godd  
 wiþþ turrtle ī þīne þæwess.  
 ȝ ȝiff þū cwennkesst ī þē sellf  
 all þwerret-ūȝ mōdīȝnesse,  
 ȝ læresst ōþre allswā tō dōn 1290  
 þurh lāre ȝ ēc þurh bīsne,  
 wiþþ bule lākesst tū þīn Godd  
 gāstlike ī þīne þæwess,  
 swā þatt itt maȝȝ wēl hellpenn þē  
 tō winnenn Godess āre. 1295  
 Forr bule lāteþþ mōdīlīȝ,  
 ȝ bereþþ upp hiss hæfedd,  
 ȝ drīfeþþ ōþre nowwt himm frā  
 ȝ hallt himm all forr lāferd.  
 ȝ ȝiff þū cnāwesst rihht tīn Godd, 1300  
 ȝ herrcnesst hīse spellless,  
 ȝ leȝȝesst all þīn herrte onn himm,  
 ȝ follȝhesst himm ȝ būȝhesst,  
 ȝ forr þe lufe off himm forrsēst  
 hæþene Goddess alle, 1305

7 arrt tē self aȝȝ milde 7 mēoc,  
 7 soffte, 7 stille, 7 liþe,  
 wiþþ lāmb þū lākesst tīn Drihhtīn  
 gāstlike ī þīne þæwess,  
 swā þatt itt maȝȝ wēl hellpenn þē 1310  
 tō winnenn Godess āre.  
 Forr lāmb iss soffte 7 stille dēor,  
 7 mēoc, 7 milde, 7 liþe;  
 7 itt cann cnāwenn swīpe wēl  
 hiss mōderr þær ȝhō blæteþþ 1315  
 bitwēnenn ān þūsennde shēp,  
 þohh þatt teȝȝ blætenn alle.  
 7 all-swā birrþ þē cnāwenn wēl  
 þīn Godd 7 all hiss lāre,  
 7 all forrwerppenn hæþenndōm 1320  
 7 ōpre Goddess alle,  
 swā-summ þe lāmb flēþ ōpre shēp,  
 7 follȝheþþ aȝȝ hiȝs mōderr.

Þe Jūdēwisshe follkess bōc  
 hemm seȝȝde, þatt hemm birrde 1325  
 twā bukkess samenn tō þe prēost  
 att kirkedure brinnenn;  
 7 teȝȝ þā didenn bliþelīȝ,  
 swā-summ þe bōc hemm tahhte,  
 7 brohhtenn tweȝȝenn bukkess þær 1330  
 Drihhtīn þær-wiþþ tō lākenn.  
 7 att te kirkedure tōc  
 þe prēost tā tweȝȝenn bukkess,  
 7 ō þatt ān hē leȝȝde þær  
 all þeȝȝre sake 7 sinne, 1335

- 7 lēt itt ēornenn fōrþ wiþþ-all  
 ūt inntill wilde wesste;  
 7 tōc 7 snāþ þatt ōþerr bucc  
 Drihhtīn þær-wiþþ tō lākenn.  
 All þiss wass dōn forr heore nēd,  
 7 ēc forr ūre nēde;  
 forr hemm itt hallp biforenn Godd  
 tō clennsenn hemm off sinne,  
 7 all-swā maƷƷ itt hellpenn þē,  
 Ʒiff þatt tū willt itt follƷhenn.  
 Ʒiff þatt tū willt full innwarrdliƷ  
 wiþþ fulle trowwþe lēfenn  
 all þatt tatt wass bitācnedd tær,  
 tō lēfenn 7 tō trowwenn,  
 þā maƷƷ þatt trowwþe firrþrenn þē  
 tō winnenn Godess āre.  
 þā tweƷƷenn bukkess tācnenn uss  
 ān Godd off twinne kīnde,  
 þatt iss þe Lāferrd Jēsu Crīst,  
 þatt iss off twinne kīnde.  
 Forr Jēsu Crīst iss ful-iwiss  
 sōþ Godd ī Goddcunndnesse,  
 7 hē iss ēc tō fulle sōþ  
 sōþ mann ī mennisscnesse;  
 forr Crīst iss bāþe Godd 7 mann,  
 ān hād off twinne kīnde,  
 7 tiss birrþ trowwenn īwhillc mann  
 þatt Ʒēorneþþ Godess āre.  
 Ān bucc rann þær a-weƷƷ all cwicc.  
 wiþþ all þe follkess sinne,  
 7 Crīstess Goddcunndnesse wass  
 all cwicc 7 all unnpīnedd,

1340

1345

1350

1355

1360

1365

- þær Crīst wass uppō rōdetrēo  
 naȝȝledd forr ūre nēde.
- ȝ Crīstess Goddcunndnesse all cwicc 1370  
 ȝ all wiþþūtenn pīne  
 barr ūre sinness þær a-weȝȝ  
 þær Crīstess mennisscnesse  
 drannc dæþess drinnch ō rōdetrēo  
 forr ūre wōȝhe dēdess. 1375
- ȝ all swā-summ þatt ōþerr bucc  
 tōc þær wiþþ dæþess pīne,  
 tō wurrþenn þær Drihhtīn tō lāc  
 forr all þe follkess sinne,  
 all swā tōc Crīstess mennisscleȝȝc 1380  
 wiþþ dæþess pīne ō rōde,  
 forr-þatt hē wollde wurrþenn þær  
 offredd Drihhtīn tō lāke,  
 forr uss tō clennsenn þurh hiss dæþ  
 off sinness unnclēnnesse. 1385
- ȝ all swā-summ þatt cwike bucc  
 comm inntill wīlde wesste,  
 all swā comm Crīstess Goddcunndleȝȝc  
 all cwicc upp inntill heoffne,  
 þatt wass bīforenn Crīstess dæþ 1390  
 swa-summ itt wesste wære,  
 forr-þī-þatt bāþe enngless ȝ menn  
 itt haffdenn ær forrworþenn.
- Forr enngless haffdenn heoffness ærd  
 forrloren all wiþþ rihhte; 1395  
 forr-þatt teȝȝ wolldenn effnenn hemm  
 ȝæn Godd þurh mōdīȝnesse;  
 forr whatt teȝȝ fellenn sōne dūn  
 off heoffne unntill helle

- till ēche wā, forr-þī-þatt teẏẏ 1400  
 forrwurpenn ēche blisse.
- ȝ alle þā þatt fellenn swā  
 þeẏẏ sinndenn lāpe dēofless,  
 ȝ stannden inn þurh hēte ȝ nīþ  
 tō scrennkenn menness sāwless. 1405
- Acc þū mihht werenn þē frā þeẏẏm  
 þurh rihhte læfe ō Crīste,  
 ȝ þurh þatt weorrc þatt tār-tō līþ  
 wiþþ Jēsu Crīstess hellpe.
- ȝ ūre tweẏẏenn forrme menn, 1410  
 þatt Drihhtīn shōp off ēorþe,  
 forrlurenn ēc forr heore gillt  
 wiþþ rihht dōm heoffness blisse,  
 þurh-þatt teẏẏ forr þe dēofless rāþ  
 Drihhtīness rāþ forrwurpenn; 1415
- ȝ all forr-þī wass heoffness ærd  
 swā-summ itt wesste wære,  
 forr-þī-þatt bāpe enngless ȝ menn  
 itt haffdenn ær forrworppenn.
- ȝ Crīstess Goddcunndnesse comm 1420  
 cwicc inntill heoffness wesste  
 wiþþ ūre sinne, ī þatt tatt Crīst  
 tōc dæþ forr ūre sinne,  
 all all swā-summ þatt bucc attrann  
 ūt inntill wilde wesste 1425
- all cwicc, ȝ barr aweẏẏ wiþþ himm  
 þe follkess sake ȝ sinne.
- ȝ giff þatt iss þatt tū willt nū  
 wiþþ fulle trowwpe lēfenn,  
 þatt Crīst iss bāpe Godd ȝ mann, 1430  
 ān hād off twinne kīnde;

- 7 giff þatt iss þatt tū willt nū  
 wiþþ fulle trowwþe lēfenn,  
 þatt Crīstess Goddcunndnesse wass  
 all cwicc 7 all unnpīnedd, 1435  
 þær Crīst wass dæd ð rōdetrēo  
 forr all mannkinne nēde;  
 7 giff þatt iss þatt tū willt nū  
 wiþþ fulle trowwþe lēfenn,  
 þatt Crīst, tær hē wass ð þe trēo 1440  
 nazgledde forr ūre nēde,  
 drāh harrrd 7 hefīg pīne inōh  
 þurh fīfe grimme wūndess,  
 þā mihht tū lākenn þīn Drihhtīn  
 gāstlike i sōþfasst læfe, 1445  
 wiþþ all þatt tē tō trowwenn wass  
 þurh þā twā bukkess tēcnedd.  
 7 giff þū cwēmesst tīn Drihhtīn  
 bī daggess, 7 bī nihhtess,  
 wiþþ fastīnng, 7 wiþþ bedesāng, 1450  
 wiþþ cnēlinng, 7 wiþþ wecche,  
 þā lākesst tū wiþþ rēcless swā  
 þīn Godd i þīne þæwess,  
 swā þatt itt mazg wēl hellpenn þē  
 tō winnenn Godess āre. 1455  
 Forr all all-swā summ rēcless-smēc  
 iss swēt bīforenn manne,  
 all all-se is swēt bīforenn Godd  
 þe gōde manness bēne.  
 7 giff þīn herrte is ārefull, 1460  
 7 milde, 7 soffte, 7 nesshe,  
 swā þatt tu mihht wēl árenn himm  
 þatt iss gæn þē forrgilltedd,

- 7 all forrgifenn himm full-nēh  
 þe rihhte dōmess wræche, 1465  
 aȝȝ whann-se þū forrgifesst tuss  
 þīn wrappe 7 ēc þīn wræche,  
 aȝȝ þanne lākesst tū þīn Godd  
 gāstlike ī þīne þæwess,  
 wiþþ lāf þatt iss wiþþ elesæw 1470  
 all smeredd wēl 7 nesshedd.  
 Þe rihhte dōm iss starrc 7 harrd  
 7 all þe rihhte wræche,  
 swā-summ itt wære scorcnedd lāf  
 þatt iss wiþþūtenn crummess. 1475  
 7 āre 7 millce 7 mildhertleȝȝc  
 7 rihht forrgifenesse,  
 þatt iss þatt lāf þatt smeredd iss  
 wiþþ elesæw 7 nesshedd.  
 7 giff þatt tū willt makenn lāf, 1480  
 þū þresshesst tīne shæfess,  
 7 siþþenn winndwesst tū þīn cōrn,  
 7 frā þe chaff itt shædesst,  
 7 gaddresst swā þe clēne cōrn  
 all frā þe chaff tōgeddre, 1485  
 7 grīndesst itt, 7 cnedesst itt,  
 7 harrdnesst itt wiþþ hæte;  
 7 tanne mahht tū þīn Drihhtīn  
 lākenn þær-wiþþ tō cwēme,  
 giff þatt tū lēdesst hālīȝ lif 1490  
 ī þohht, ī wōrd, ī dēde.  
 7 tū mihht ēc gāstlike lāf  
 onn ōþerr wīse ȝarrkenn,  
 7 lākenn þīn Drihhtīn þær-wiþþ  
 well swīpe wēl tō cwēme. 1495

ȝiff þatt iss þatt tū þurh þīn spell  
 till rihhte læfe turresst  
 þatt flocc þatt wass tōskeȝȝredd ær  
 þurh fele kinne dwilde,  
 þā þressesst tū þīn cōrn wiþþ fleȝȝl, 1500  
 ī-þatt-tatt tū þeȝȝm shæwesst,  
 hū sinnfull lif þeȝȝ leddenn ær,  
 ȝ hū þeȝȝ cwemmdenn dēofell,  
 ȝ hū þeȝȝ haffdenn addledd wēl  
 tō drēȝhenn ēche pīne, 1505  
 ȝ hū þeȝȝm haffde Drihhtīn all  
 forr heore wōh forr worrpenn;  
 wiþþ swillc þū þressesst wēl þe folc,  
 ȝiff þatt tū þuss hemm tælesst;  
 forr ȝiff þū shæwesst mē mīn wōh 1510  
 ȝ tælesst mīne weorrkess,  
 ȝ seȝȝesst swillc ȝ swillc wass þū,  
 þū þressesst mē wiþþ wōrdess.  
 ȝ ȝiff þū shæwesst hemm off Godd  
 ȝ off hiss æddmōdnesse, 1515  
 hū wēl hē takeþþ aȝȝ wiþþ þā  
 þatt sēkenn Godess āre,  
 ȝ ȝiff þū shæwesst hemm whatt læn  
 iss ȝarrkedd hemm inn heoffne,  
 ȝiff þatt teȝȝ takenn Crisstenndōm 1520  
 ȝ Crīstess laȝhess hāldenn,  
 ȝ spēdesst wiþþ þīn spell swā wēl  
 þatt teȝȝ itt unnderrfanngett,  
 ȝ turrenn till þe Crisstenndōm  
 ȝ till þe rihhte læfe, 1525  
 ȝ shædenn frā þatt hæþenn folc  
 þatt Godd iss all unncwēme,



forr-þatt itt iss þatt illke chaff  
 þatt helle fīr shall bærnenn,  
 þā winndwesst tū þīn þrosshenn cōrn 1530  
 ȝ frā þe chaff itt shædesst,  
 ȝ gaddresst swā þe clēne cōrn  
 all frā þe chaff tōgeddre.  
 Forr þurh-þatt-tatt tū læresst hemm  
 tō bēn sammtale ȝ sahhte 1535  
 tō þeowwtenn ān Allmahhtīȝ Godd  
 wīþþ ānfāld rihhte læfe,  
 ȝ aȝȝ tō bēn ummbenn þatt ān  
 tō winnenn ēche blisse,  
 þurh-þatt tū sammnesst hemm ī Godd, 1540  
 þū gaddresst cōrn tōgeddre.  
 Annd þurh-þatt tū primmseȝȝnesst hemm,  
 ȝ spellest hemm, ȝ læresst  
 all tō forrwerppenn mōdīȝleȝȝc,  
 ȝ harrd ȝ grammcūnd herrte, 1545  
 ȝ aȝȝ tō follȝhenn sōþ mēocleȝȝc  
 wīþþ luffsumm æddmōdnesse,  
 þær-þurh þū brekesst wēl þīn cōrn,  
 ȝ grīndesst itt ȝ nesshesst  
 ȝ þurh-þatt-tatt tū fullhtnesst hemm 1550  
 ȝ unnderr waterr dippest,  
 þū sammnesst all þī mele inn-ān  
 ȝ cnedesst itt tōgeddre,  
 swā-þatt teȝȝ shulenn alle bēn  
 ān bodīȝ ȝ ān sāwle. 1555  
 ȝ Jēsu Crīst himm-sellf shall bēn  
 uppō þatt bodīȝ hæfedd,  
 tō fēdenn ȝ tō fosstrenn hemm,  
 tō stēorenn ȝ tō berrȝhenn.

- 7 þurh-þatt-tatt tū læresst hemm 1560  
 tō þolenn illc unsellþe  
 wiþþ innwarrd heorhte 7 sōþfasst þild,  
 all forr þe lufe off Crīste,  
 all forr þatt lufe þatt iss hāt  
 ī Crīstess þeowwess heorhte, 1565  
 þær-þurh þū bakesst Godess lāf  
 7 harrdnesst itt þurh hæte,  
 þurh-þatt tū harrdnesst hemm wiþþ spell  
 tō þolenn illc unnseollþe  
 wiþþ sōþfasst þild, all forr þatt fīr 1570  
 þatt sōþfasst lufe follgheþþ.  
 Forr sōþfasst lufe bærneþþ aȝȝ,  
 lōc ȝiff þū't mihht ohht findenn,  
 7 whær-s' itt iss itt harrdneþþ all  
 þe gōde manness heorhte, 1575  
 tō þolenn wiþþ fullfremedd þild  
 all þatt tatt iss unnsellþe.  
 7 sōne-summ þīn lāf bēþ wēl  
 all greþpedd tuss 7 ȝarrkedd,  
 þā mahht tū lākenn Godd wiþþ all 1580  
 gāstlike wēl tō cwēme.  
 Forr Drihhtīn takeþþ ædmōdlīȝ  
 wiþþ þā þatt till himm turrnenn,  
 7 ȝiff þū lēdesst clēne lif  
 onn alle kinne wīse, 1585  
 þā lākesst tū þīn Drihhtīn swā  
 gāstlike ī þīne þæwess,  
 wiþþ þerrflinng bræd swā þatt tū mihht  
 Drihhtīness āre winnenn.  
 Forr þerrflinng bræd iss clēne bræd, 1590  
 forr-þatt itt iss unnberrmedd,

- 7 itt bitācneþþ clēne lif,  
 7 alle clēne þæwess,  
 7 clēne þohht, 7 clēne wōrd,  
 7 alle clēne dēdess. 1595
- 7 ȝiff þīn heorrtē iss harrd 7 starrc,  
 7 stēdefasst ō Crīste,  
 tō þolenn forr þe lufe off himm  
 all þatt tatt iss tō drēȝhenn,  
 þā lākesst tū þīn Drihhtīn swā 1600  
 gāstlike ī þīne þæwess,  
 wiþþ fasst 7 fīndīȝ lāf 7 harrd  
 wiþþinnenn 7 wiþþūtenn,  
 swā þatt itt maȝȝ wēl hellpenn þē  
 tō winnenn Godess āre. 1605
- 7 ȝiff þū mihht forrwerrpenn hēr  
 þī faderr, 7 tī mōderr,  
 7 wīf, 7 child, 7 hūs, 7 hām,  
 7 frēond, 7 lānd, 7 ahhte,  
 7 all forrwerrpenn hēr þwerrt-ūt 1610  
 bitwēnenn menn tō biggenn,  
 7 lēdenn harrd 7 hālīȝ lif  
 all-āne ī wīlde wesste,  
 7 pīnenn þær þī bodīȝ ā  
 wiþþ chēle 7 þrisst 7 hunngerr, 1615  
 wiþþ fasstinng, 7 wiþþ swinnc 7 swāt,  
 wiþþ bedess, 7 wiþþ wecchess,  
 þā mihht tū lākenn swā þīn Godd  
 gāstlike ī þīne þæwess  
 wiþþ lāc, þatt all þwerrt-ūt bēoþ brennd 1620  
 Drihhtīn tō lōfe 7 wurrþe,  
 swā þatt itt bēoþ þē rihht inōh  
 tō winnenn Godess āre.

- Forr þū ne mihht nohht lēdenn hēr  
 nā bettere lif onn eorþe, 1625  
 þann iss þatt tū þweorrt-ūt forrsē,  
 ȝ all þwerret-ūt forrwerpe  
 all weorelðlike lif ȝ lusst,  
 ȝ flē frā menn till wesste,  
 ȝ tær wiþþ harrd ȝ hālīȝ lif 1630  
 bēo ȝeorrnfull Crīst tō cwēmenn.  
 Forr swille lif iss all þwerret-ūt dæd  
 frā weorelðshipess lusstess,  
 ȝ itt iss turnedd all þurh fir  
 off sōþfasst lufe ō Crīste 1635  
 till dusst, forr-þī-tatt swillke menn  
 sōþfasst mēocnesse follȝhenn.  
 ȝ aȝȝ wass saltt wiþþ iwhillec lāc,  
 forr-þatt itt sholde tācnenn  
 þatt all þatt tū willt offrenn Godd, 1640  
 ȝiff þatt itt shall himm cwēmenn,  
 all birrþ itt offredd bēn wiþþ skill,  
 ȝ all wiþþ luffsumm heorhte,  
 swā þatt itt bē clenlike dōn,  
 off rihhtbiȝetenn ahhte, 1645  
 swā þatt te Lāferd Jēsu Crīst  
 swētlīke itt unnderrfanngē.  
 Þiss wass bitācnedd þurh þe saltt  
 þatt ūre mēte swēteþ,  
 ȝiff þatt iss þatt mann wile itt dōn 1650  
 wiþþ witt ȝ skill þærinne.  
 Forr witt ȝ skill iss wēl inōh  
 þurh salttess smacc bitācnedd,  
 ȝ tatt forr-þī-þatt witt ȝ skill  
 iss gōd inn alle þīnge, 1655

all swā-summ saltt iss swīpe gōd

þær þær itt tō-bilimmpeþþ;

ƿ all forr-þī wass æfre saltt

wiþþ alle lākess offredd,

forr-þī-þatt nohht ne mazg bēn dōn

1660

AllmahhtiƷ Godd tō cwēme,

būt iff itt bē wiþþ witt ƿ skill

ƿ luffsummlike fōrþedd.

All þuss þū mahht nū lākenn Godd

gāstlike i þīne þæwess,

1665

wiþþ all þatt lāc þatt offredd wass

biforenn Crīstess cōme.

# GLOSSARY.

THE arrangement mainly follows the spellings and forms of the Ancren Riwele.

*æ* and *ea* are both arranged under *ē*; *h* under *c*, *v* under *f*, *ȝ* under *g*, *j* under *i*, and *wh* under *hw*.

Words beginning with the prefix *i* must be sought under their root; *icwēme* under *cwēme*, &c.

\* denotes French words.

† denotes words and forms of the Ormulum.

*sv.* = strong verb.

*wv.* = weak verb.

**A**, *indef. art.*

**a** = an *prp.*

**ā**, *av.* for ever.

**ā**, *interj.* ah!

**a-blēnden**, *wv.* blind.

**abbod**, *sm.* abbot.

**a-buven**, *prp.* above.

**a-būten**, *prp., av.* around.

†**ac**, *see* **auh**.

**a-cōlen**, *wv.* cool.

**a-cwenchen**, *wv.* quench.

**a-cwikien**, *wv.* quicken, come to life, bring to life.

\***acwīten**, *wv.* free, release.

†**adlen**, *wv.* earn.

**a-drenchen**, *wv.* drown.

**a-dūn**, *av.* down.

**adūneward**, *av.* downwards.

**a-vellen**, *wv.* make to fall.

\***avez**, *spl.* aves.

**a-vormest**, *av.* at first.

**after**, *see* **ēfter**.

†**aȝ**, *av.* always.

**a-ȝean**, **aȝein**, *prp., av.* against, towards (to meet); for; in exchange for; back.

**aȝeines**, *prp.* against.

†**āȝhen**, *see* **ōwen**.

**a-ginnen**, *sv.* begin.

†**ahte**, *see* **ēiht**.

**al** (1), *aj.* all; 'over al,' everywhere; 'mid alle,' '†**wip** alle,' entirely, altogether; 'alre-ērest,' first of all.

**al**, *av.* all, quite, entirely, utterly.

**al**, *sn.* everything.

**a-lēsen**, *wv.* release.

**alle-gate**, *av.* by all means.

**alles**, *av.* entirely, really.

**allunge**, *av.* entirely, completely.

**al-mihti**, †**almahtīȝ**, *aj.* almighty.

**al-sȝ**, **ase**, †**alswā**, †**false**, †**als**, *av.* so, also, as, like; 'ase nēih . . ase veor,' the nearer . . the further; 'þer ase,' where, &c.

†**alter**, *s.* altar.

**am**, *see* **bēon**.

†**amæn**, amen.

**a-morwen**, *av.* on the morrow, next morning.

**an**, *indef. art.*

**an**, *prp.* on, in.

\***ancheisūn**, *sn.* reason.

**ancre**, *sf.* anchoress, nun.

**and**, **ant**, *cj.* and; but.

\***andetted**, *prt. ptc.* indebted.

†**ān-fāld**, *aj.* simple, sincere.

**an-hōngen**, *wv.* hang.

an-ōn, †anān, *av.* immediately ; continually.

an-ōn-riht, *av.* immediately.

an-ont, *prp.* in regard to.

ant, *see* and.

\*apocalipse, *s.* apocalypse.

†āre, *s.* mercy.

†āreful, *aj.* merciful.

†āren, *ww.* be merciful to ; forgive.

†arke, *s.* ark.

a-redde, *ww.* rescue, deliver.

a-reimen, *ww.* redeem.

a-rēowen, *sv.* 'mē arēowep,' I pity.

a-rēren, *ww.* raise ; cause.

a-riht, *av.* rightly, properly.

a-risen, *sv.* arise.

†art, *see* bēon.

\*asaumple, *sf.* example.

†askes, *spl.* ashes.

askien, *ww.* ask.

askung, *s.* asking.

a-schunien, *ww. refl.* shun, avoid.

ase, *see* alsō.

a-spillen, *ww.* destroy.

asse, *s.* donkey.

a-stūnten, *ww.* stop.

atelich, *aj.* repulsive, ugly.

attri, *aj.* poisonous, venomous.

auh, †ac, *av.* but ; and.

\*autoritē, *s.* authority.

a-wei, *av.* away.

†awnen, *ww.* show, declare.

a-worpen, *sv.* throw, precipitate.

Bacen, *sv.* bake.

†bad, *see* bidden.

†bar, *see* beren.

bead, *see* bēoden.

\*beaubelez, *spl.* trinkets, baubles.

bede, *s.* prayer.

bede-sāng, *s.* song of prayer.

bēih, *see* būwen.

\*bekien, *ww.* peck.

†bēlden, *ww.* encourage.

†bēne, *s.* request, prayer.

bēoden, *sv.* offer.

bēon, *sv.* be.

ibēon, *sv.* be.

beren, *sv.* carry, bear ; 'beren up,' hold up.

†berzhen, *sv.* save, preserve.

†berhles, *s.* salvation.

berken, *sv.* bark.

berme, *s.* leaven.

bernen, †brennen, *ww.* burn.

bersten, *sv.* burst.

bēst, *s.* beast, animal.

bet, *av.* better, rather.

betere, *aj., sb.* better.

bēp, *sn.* bath.

bi, *prp., av.* by, near ; by means of, through.

bi-clüppen, *ww.* embrace.

bi-cumen, *sv.* become.

bidden, *sv.* ask, pray.

bi-vōn, bivongen, *sv.* encompass, contain.

bi-voren, bivore, *prp., av.* before.

bi-geat, *s.* gain.

bi-gilen, *ww.* beguile.

†biggen, *ww.* dwell.

bi-ginnen, *sv.* begin.

bi-ziten, *sv.* get, obtain.

bi-gürdel, *sn.* girdle, belt.

bi-hēve, *s.* profit, benefit.

bi-hōve, *s.* benefit.

bi-hōven, *ww.* be necessary, behove.

bi-hōlden, *sv.* behold, consider.

bi-hōten, *sv.* promise, vow.

bile, *s.* beak, bill.

bi-lēven, *ww.* leave, forsake.

bi-lien, *sv.* slander.

bi-limpen, *sv.* belong.

binden, *sv.* bind.

bi-neopen, *prp.* beneath.

bi-nimen, *sv.* deprive, take away.

bi-rēvien, *ww.* bereave, deprive.

bi-rēounesse, *s.* compassion.

†birp, *ww., impers.* becomes, befits.

†biscop, *sm.* bishop.

bi-sēchen, *ww.* beseech.

bi-senchen, *ww.* sink.

bi-sēon, *sv.* look.

bi-setten, *ww.* beset, surround, enclose, besiege.

bisi, *aj.* busy, assiduous.

bisiliche, *av.* busily.

bisischepe, *s.* activity.  
 bīse, *s.* example, specimen.  
 bi-spēten, *ww.* spit on.  
 bi-tēchen, *ww.* entrust.  
 bi-tellunge, *sf.* excusing, excuse.  
 bi-tēon, *sv.* bestow.  
 bi-tōcnen, *ww.* signify, denote.  
 bitter, *aj., sb.* bitter.  
 bi-tūnen, *ww.* shut up, enclose.  
 bi-tūrnen, *ww.* turn.  
 bi-twēonon, *prp.* between, among.  
 \*blāmen, *ww.* blame.  
 blasien, *ww.* blaze.  
 blēden, *ww.* bleed.  
 blescien, *ww.* bless.  
 blēten, *sv.* bleat.  
 bliscien, *ww.* make happy.  
 blisse, *s.* joy.  
 blīpelīche, †blīpelike, †blīpe-  
 līz, *av.* gladly.  
 blōd, *sn.* blood.  
 blōwen, *sv.* blow.  
 bō, *prn.* both.  
 bōc, *s.* book.  
 †bōc-staf, *s.* letter of the alphabet.  
 bode, *s.* offer.  
 bodi, *sn.* body.  
 bōne, *s.* prayer.  
 bōrd, *s.* table.  
 †borzhen, *see* berzhen.  
 bōte, *s.* mending, remedy.  
 bōp, *see* bēon.  
 bōpe, *prn., av.* both.  
 bō-twō, *prn.* both.  
 bouhte, *see* būggen.  
 †brac, *s.* noise.  
 †brappe, *s.* anger.  
 brēd, *s.* bread.  
 breiden, *sv.* braid, plait.  
 breken, *sv.* break.  
 †brende, *see* bernen.  
 brēost, *s.* breast.  
 brēp, *sm.* vapour, odour.  
 brēpren, *see* brōper.  
 bridd, *s.* young bird.  
 brīdel, *s.* bridle.  
 bridlen, *ww.* bridle.  
 briht, *aj.* bright.  
 brihten, *ww.* brighten.  
 brīngen, *ww.* bringen.

brōd, *aj.* broad.  
 brōper, *sm.* brother.  
 brouhte, *see* brīngen.  
 brūcen, *sv.* enjoy.  
 bucc, *sm.* he-goat.  
 būggen, *ww.* buy.  
 būhp, *see* būwen.  
 †bule, *sm.* bull.  
 †bulted, *aj. (prt. plc.),* bouted,  
 passed through a sieve.  
 buruh, †burh, *s.* city.  
 būten, būte, bût, †butt, *prp., av.*  
 without; except, only. 'bût(e)  
 jif,' unless.  
 būp, *see* būggen.  
 buven, *prp.* above.  
 būwen, *sv.* bow, bend.

Cakel, *aj.* cackling.  
 cakelen, *ww.* cackle.  
 †calf, *s.* calf.  
 \*caliz, *sm.* chalice.  
 castel, *s.* castle.  
 cat(t), *s.* cat.  
 †chaf, *s.* chaff.  
 †kanunk, *sm.* canon.  
 \*kēcchen, *ww.* catch.  
 kēne, *aj.* brave.  
 kēpen, *ww.* heed, care for.  
 kerven, *sv.* cut.  
 †chariz, *aj.* mourning, sad.  
 \*chāst, *aj.* chaste.  
 \*chāstīement, *s.* rebuking.  
 \*chāstīen, *ww.* rebuke.  
 \*chaungement, *s.* change.  
 cheffare, *s.* traffic, bargaining.  
 chēfle, *s.* chatter.  
 chēflen, *ww.* chatter.  
 †chele, *s.* chill, cold.  
 chēoke, *s.* cheek.  
 chēosen, *sv.* choose.  
 chēouwen, †chewwen, *sv.* chew.  
 chēp, *s.* bargain; 'lēten chēp,'  
 make a bargain.  
 chēpien, *ww.* traffic, sell.  
 chēpild, *sf.* trafficker.  
 chēpmon, *sm.* merchant, trades-  
 man.  
 \*chēre, *s.* face, countenance; ap-  
 pearance.



\*chēritē, *s.* love, charity.  
 child, *sm.* child.  
 chirche, †kirke, *s.* church.  
 kinedōm, *s.* kingdom.  
 king, *sm.* king.  
 †kirke-dure, *s.* church-door.  
 †clawwes, *spl.* claws, hoofs.  
 clēne, *aj.* pure.  
 †clenlike, *av.* purely.  
 clēnnesse, *sf.* purity.  
 clensien, *ww.* purify.  
 clēppe, *s.* clapper.  
 climben, *sv.* climb, rise.  
 clippen, *ww.* clip, shear.  
 clofen, *prt. ptc.* cloven.  
 clōp, *s.* clothing, clothes.  
 clūse, *s.* sluice.  
 cneden, *sv.* knead.  
 †cnēling, *s.* kneeling.  
 cnēolen, *ww.* kneel.  
 kniht, *sm.* knight.  
 knihtschipe, *sm.* knighthood.  
 knōwen, *sv.* know.  
 i knōwen, *sv.* know, discern.  
 knūtten, *ww.* tie; tie a knot in.  
 cōld, *aj.* cold.  
 cōm, †com, *see* cumen.  
 †cōme, *s.* coming.  
 con, const, *see* cunnen.  
 cōrn, *s.* corn.  
 cos(s), *s.* kiss.  
 costnien, *ww.* cost.  
 cōve, *s.* chough, raven.  
 \*creoisen, *ww.* make the sign of  
 the cross on, cross.  
 \*crien, *ww.* cry.  
 Crīst, *sm.* Christ.  
 cristen, *aj.* christian.  
 cristendōm, *s.* christianity.  
 cristnen, *ww.* christen.  
 \*crūcifix, *sm.* crucifix.  
 †crummes, *spl.* crumbs.  
 \*crūne, *s.* crown.  
 \*crūnien, *ww.* crown.  
 kū, *sf.* cow.  
 cude, *s.* cud.  
 cūl(1), *s.* stroke.  
 †culfre, *s.* pigeon, dove.  
 cūllen, *ww.* strike.  
 cumen, *sv.* come; happen, be.

cūnde, *s.* nature, condition.  
 kūndel, *s.* brood, progeny.  
 kūndeliche, *av.* naturally.  
 künne, *s.* kind.  
 i künned, *aj.* (*prt. ptc.*), belonging  
 to a family, descended.  
 cunnen, *vb.* know; know how,  
 be able. 'þonc cunnen,' be  
 grateful for.  
 \*cunsail, *s.* counsel.  
 \*kuplen, *ww.* couple.  
 \*kurteisie, *s.* courtesy.  
 kurve, *see* kerven.  
 küssen, *ww.* kiss.  
 kūp, *aj.* known, familiar.  
 cūpe, *see* cunnen.  
 kūpen, *ww.* made known, show.  
 kūplēchunge, *s.* acquaintance.  
 cwēd, *s.* evil; 'tō cwēde' badly.  
 cwellen, *ww.* kill.  
 cwēme, *aj.* pleasing, agreeable.  
 cwēme, *s.* gratification. 'tō  
 cwēme,' agreeably.  
 icwēme, *aj.* pleasing.  
 cwēmen, *ww.* please.  
 cwēne, *sf.* queen.  
 †cwenken, *ww.* quench, extinguish.  
 cwep, *see* cwepen.  
 cwepen, *sv.* speak.  
 cwic, *aj.* alive, living.  
 \*cwitaunce, *s.* payment.  
 †Daftelike, *av.* becomingly.  
 dai, *see* dēi.  
 \*dāme, *sf.* lady.  
 dawes, *see* dēi.  
 \*debonertē, *s.* kindness.  
 dēd, *aj.* dead.  
 dēde, *s.* deed.  
 dēi, dai, †daz, *s.* day.  
 dēl, *s.* part, share. 'sum dēl,' partly.  
 dēlen, *ww.* divide, separate.  
 dēlven, *sv.* dig.  
 dēmen, *ww.* judge.  
 dēor, *s.* animal.  
 dēore, *aj.* dear, precious.  
 dēore-wurpe, *aj.* dear, precious.  
 dēovel, *s.* devil.  
 \*depeinten, *ww.* paint.  
 derf, *s.* hardship.

dēst, *see* dōn.

\*destrūen, *vv.* destroy.

dēp, *see* dōn.

dēp, *s.* death.

\*dettes, *spl.* debts.

\*dettūr, *sm.* debtor.

\*dialōge, *s.* dialogue.

†dippen, *vv.* dip.

dōle, *s.* part, division.

dōm, *s.* judgment, opinion. 'dōmes dai,' doomsday, day of judgment.

dōn, *sv.* do; put.

†drāh, *see* drīen.

†dranc, *see* drincen.

drauhp, *see* drawen.

drawen, *sv.* draw.

drēd, *s.* dread.

drēden, *s(w)v.* dread.

drēshen, *see* drīen.

drīen, †drēshen, *sv.* endure.

drifen, *sv.* drive.

†drihtin, *sm.* Lord.

†drinnch, *s.* draught.

drinken, *sv.* drink.

drope, *s.* drop.

\*duble, *aj.* double.

dūde, *see* dōn.

dulve, *see* delven.

dust, *s.* dust.

dwilde, *s.* error.

Ēc, ēke, *av.* also.

ēche, *aj.* eternal.

ēchen, †ēken, *vv.* add.

ēd-mōd, *aj.* humble.

†ædmōdlis, *av.* humbly, graciously.

†ædmōdnesse, *sf.* humility.

ēvere, ēver, †æfre, *av.* ever.

ēverich, *prn.* every, everyone, each one.

evesien, *vv.* clip, cut hair.

evesunge, *spl.* clippings.

efne, *s.* power, ability.

efnen, *vv.* compare.

eft, *av.* again.

ēfter, †after, *prp.* after, according to. 'ēfter-þet,' as.

ēi, *s.* egg.

ēi, *see* ēni.

†ēg-hwær, *av.* everywhere.

ēie, *s.* eye.

eie, *s.* fear.

ēie-pūrel, *s.* window.

ēih-sihp, *s.* eyesight.

ēihte, †ahte, *s.* property; cattle.

eilien, *vv.* annoy, trouble.

ēiren, *see* ēi.

†elderne-mann, *sm.* elderly person.

†ele-sāw, *s.* oil.

elles, *av.* else, otherwise.

elles-hwar, *av.* elsewhere.

ēnde, *s.* end.

ēnes, *av.* once.

engel, *sm.* angel.

†English, *aj., sb.* English, English language.

ēni, ēi, *prn.* any, anyone.

\*entente, *s.* intention.

ēode, *see* gōn.

ēornen, *see* ūrnen.

eorpe, *s.* earth.

eorpen, *aj.* earthen.

eorplich, †eorpliġ, *aj.* earthly.

ēpple, *sm.* apple.

ēr, *av., cj.* before. *superl.* ērest, *aj., av.* first. 'on ērest,' first.

†ærd, *s.* country, region.

ēre, *s.* ear. *N*

†erfe, *s.* animal, beast.

erien, *vv.* plough.

ērm, *s.* arm.

†ernde, *s.* message.

ērt, *see* bēon.

ēster-ēven, *s.* Easter eve.

ēt, †at, *prp.* at, by; from.

ēt-flēon, *sv.* escape.

ēt-hōlden, *sv.* withhold.

ēt-lūtien, *vv.* crouch away, hide.

ēt-witen, *vb.* reproach.

ēp-cēne, *aj.* easily seen, manifest, apparent.

ēpe, *av.* easily, without reluctance.

ēx, *sf.* axe.

Fallen, vallen, *sv.* fall; belong.

vals, *aj., sn.* false; falsehood.

valsien, *vv.* prove treacherous.

varen, *sv.* fare, go.

†fasting, *s.* fasting.  
 †fatt, *aj.* fat.  
 fēden, *ww.* feed.  
 vēder, †fader, *sm.* father.  
 vēien, *ww.* join.  
 fēir, *aj.* fair.  
 fēire, †fagre, *av.* fairly, beautifully.  
 vēiung, *s.* joining.  
 vel, *sn.* skin.  
 fēo-lawe, *sm.* companion, friend.  
 veole, †fele, *aj.* many.  
 veole-iwōrdede, *aj.* of many words, loquacious.  
 vēond, *sm.* enemy; fiend, devil.  
 \*feor, *s.* price.  
 veor(r), †fer, *av.* far.  
 feorrene, *av.*, *aj.* from a distance; distant.  
 vēorpe, †fērpe, *aj.* fourth.  
 fērd, *s.* army.  
 (i)vēre, *sm.* companion, friend.  
 †fēre, *s.* means.  
 \*vers, †fers, *sn.* verse.  
 \*versalien, *ww.* repeat a verse.  
 \*fēste, *s.* feast.  
 vēsten, *ww.* fast.  
 vēstnien, *ww.* fix, establish, confirm.  
 vēt, *see* vōt.  
 vētten, *ww.* fatten.  
 fif, *num.* five.  
 fifte, *aj.* fifth.  
 fiht, *sm.* fight, war, contest.  
 vihten, *sv.* fight.  
 (i)vīnden, *sv.* find.  
 †findig, *aj.* fruitful, good.  
 †first, *aj.* first.  
 †firpren, *ww.* promote, help.  
 †flegl, *s.* flail.  
 flēose, *s.* fleece.  
 flēoten, *sv.* float, flow.  
 vlēsch, *sn.* flesh.  
 vliēn, †flēon, †flēn, *sv.* flee.  
 vloc(c), *s.* flock, multitude, large number.  
 flōd, *s.* flood.  
 flōd-gæt, *s.* flood-gate.  
 †flumm, *s.* river.  
 vluwen, *see* vlien.  
 vō, *sm.* foe.  
 fodder, *s.* fodder.

vōde, *s.* food.  
 \*fol, *aj.* foolish.  
 volc, *sn.* folk, people.  
 vōlden, *sv.* fold.  
 volewen, †folghen, *ww.* follow.  
 ivollen, *see* fallen.  
 vōn, *sv.* seize, take. 'vōn on,' begin.  
 ivōnd, *see* vīnden.  
 vōndunge, *s.* temptation.  
 for, *prp.*, *cj.* for; because. 'for tō, for te,' in order to, to. 'for-þat,' because.  
 vor-bēd, *see* vorbēoden.  
 vor-bēoden, *sv.* forbid.  
 vor-bisne, *s.* example, parable.  
 for-blēnden, *ww.* blind.  
 fore-ward, *s.* agreement.  
 for-given, *sv.* forgive.  
 forgifenesse, *s.* forgiveness.  
 vor-gūlten, *ww.* incur guilt. 'vor-gūlt, †forgilted,' *prt.* *ptc.* guilty.  
 †for-lānged, *aj.* (*prt.* *ptc.*) long-ing.  
 vor-lēosen, *sv.* lose; perish.  
 forloren, *see* vorlēosen.  
 vorlorenesse, *s.* perdition.  
 vorme, *aj.* former, first. *superl.*  
 vormest. 'a vormest,' *av.* at first.  
 vor-saken, *sv.* refuse, reject.  
 for-schüppen, *ww.* transform.  
 vorschüppild, *sf.* sorceress.  
 for-sēon, *sv.* despise.  
 vor-stoppen, *ww.* stop up.  
 vor-swoluwēn, *ww.* swallow up, devour.  
 vort, *prp.* until.  
 vorp, *av.* forth.  
 forpen, *av.* also.  
 vor-pi, *av.*, *cj.* therefore, because. 'for-pi-þet,' in order that.  
 vorpien, *ww.* promote; accomplish, do; help.  
 vor-worpen, †forwerpen, *sv.* throw off, cast away, reject.  
 fostren, *ww.* nourish, foster.  
 fostrild, *sf.* nurse.  
 vōt, *s.* foot.  
 vōur, vōr, †fowwer, *num.* four.

†fowwertig, *num.* forty.  
†frā, *prp.* from, out of. 'frā-pat,'  
after.

frame, *s.* profit.

fremde, *see* vreomede.

frēond, *sm.* friend.

vreomede, †fremde, *aj.* strange.

freomien, *ww.* benefit.

frēo, *aj.* free.

vrēoschipe, *s.* liberality.

freten, *sv.* devour.

vrī-dei, *s.* Friday.

vrī-niht, *s.* Good Friday eve.

vrōvre, *s.* consolation.

vrōvren, *ww.* console.

vrom, *prp.* from.

frommard, *prp.* away from.

fūel, *s.* bird.

fūl, *aj.* foul.

ful(1), *aj.* full; *av.* fully, very.

fūle, *av.* foully.

fūlen, *ww.* defile.

†fulfremed, *aj.* (*prt. ptc.*) perfect.

†fulhtnen, *ww.* baptize.

fūllen, *ww.* fill, fill up; fulfil.

fulliche, *av.* fully.

†fulluht, *s.* baptism.

fūr, *s.* fire.

fürsen, *ww.* remove.

†Gāl, *aj.* wanton.

galle, *s.* gall.

†gālness, *s.* wantonness.

gangen, *see* gōn.

†garken, *ww.* prepare.

garsume, *s.* treasure.

†gästlike, *av.* spiritually.

†gāt, *s.* goat.

gē, *prn.* ye.

gē, *av.* yes.

gean-kūme, *s.* return.

†gēde, *see* gōn.

gēderen, *ww.* gather.

gēf, *see* given.

†gegnen, *ww.* profit.

gēien, *ww.* cry, proclaim.

gēlden, *sv.* pay, repay; make good;  
requite.

gēme, *sf.* care, heed.

gēmen, *ww.* keep.

†gēen, *prp.* against, to.

geond, *prp.* throughout, over.

geonien, *ww.* gape.

gēorne, *av.* eagerly, carefully.

geove, *s.* gift.

gēr, *s.* year.

gēt, *see* gāt.

get, gete, †gēt, *av.* yet, besides,  
even; already.

gēt, *s.* gate.

gēttēn, *ww.* consent.

†gēhō, *she.*

gicchen, *ww.* itch.

gīf, †gīf, *cj.* if, whether. 'gīf pat,'  
if.

gīle, *s.* guile, deceit.

gīlen, *ww.* deceive.

†gīlt, *s.* guilt.

gīrnen, *ww.* desire.

gīst, *s.* guest.

gīstnen, *ww.* lodge.

gīven, *sv.* give.

Gīwe, *sm.* Jew.

Gīwerīe, *s.* Jewry.

gladien, *see* glēdien.

glēd, *aj.* glad.

glēd, *s.* red-hot coal.

glēdien, gladien, *ww.* cheer, rejoice.

glēdliche, *av.* gladly.

God, *sm.* God.

gōd, *aj., sn.* good.

godcundnesse, *s.* divinity.

gōd-dēd, *s.* good deed.

Godhēd, *s.* divinity.

gōdien, *ww.* endow.

†gōdlēge, *s.* benefit.

†gōdnesse, *s.* goodness.

†god-spell, gospel, *sn.* gospel.

†godspell-bōc, *s.* gospel-book.

†godspell-wrihte, *sm.* evangelist.

gōn, †gangen, *vb.* go.

gospel, *see* godspell.

gōst, *s.* ghost, spirit.

gōstlich, *aj.* spiritual.

\*grāce, *s.* grace.

gramcund, *aj.* angry.

gredil, *s.* gridiron.

\*grēf, *s.* trouble.

†greſpen, *ww.* prepare.

grēot, *s.* grit, gravel, sand.

grēt, *aj.* thick, coarse, great. *superl.*  
greast.

grēten, *vv.* greet.

grēten, *vv.* grow large, get fat.

†greppen, *vv.* bake.

grim(m), *aj.* fierce, severe.

grinden, *sv.* grind.

grin-stōn, *s.* grindstone.

grislich, *aj.* fearful, ghastly.

gripfulness, *s.* peacefulness.

grome, *s.* anger.

gründe, *see* grinden.

\*gügement, *s.* judgment.

gung, *aj.* young.

gürdel, *s.* girdle.

Habben, *vv.* have.

†hād, *s.* rank.

†haghelike, hagheliġ, *av.* quietly.

hagherlike, *av.* fitly, becomingly.

halwe, *sm.* saint.

half, *aj.* half.

half, *s.* side. 'an ōper h.' on the  
other hand, again.

†halghen, *vv.* consecrate, sanctify.

†hāliġdōm, *s.* holy thing.

†halp, *see* helpen.

halt, *see* hōlden.

ham, *see* heom.

†hardnen, *vv.* harden.

†zhāten, *prt. ptc.* called, named.

hattre, *see* hōt.

have, *see* habben.

hē, *prn.* he.

hebben, *sv.* lift, raise up.

hef, *see* hebben.

hēved, *s.* head.

hēvede, *see* habben.

hēved-luve, *s.* chief love.

hevi, †hefiġ, *aj.* heavy, severe.

hēie, *av.* highly, high.

hēih, *aj.* high, exalted, august.

'on h.' aloft. *superl.* hēixt,

†hēghest.

hēi-ward, *sm.* heyward, town's  
herdsman.

hēld, *see* hōlden.

hēle, *s.* health, salvation; sanctity.

hēlen, *vv.* heal.

helien, *vv.* hide, conceal.

helle, *s.* hell.

help, *s.* help.

helpen, *sv.* help.

†hem, *see* heom.

hende, *aj.* skilful; courteous.

†hengēn, *vv.* hang, suspend.

henne, *sf.* hen.

hēo, *prn.* she, they.

heovene, †heofne, †hefne, *sf.*  
heaven.

hēold, *see* hōlden.

heom, ham, †hem, *prn.* them.

heorde-mon(n), *sm.* herdsman.

†heore, hore, †there, *prn.* their.

heort, *s.* hart.

heorte, *sn.* heart.

heorteliche, *av.* heartily, cheer-  
fully.

hēowien, *vv.* colour.

hēr, *av.* here. 'hēr-bī,' &c., hereby,  
by this.

hercnen, *vv.* hearken, attend to.

hērd, †hard, *aj.* hard.

hērde, *av.* violently.

hērd-iheorted, *aj.* (*prt. ptc.*) hard-  
hearted.

hērdschipe, *sn.* hardship.

†here, *see* heore.

hēre, *s.* haircloth.

zhēren, *vv.* hear.

here-wōrd, *s.* renown.

hērm, *s.* injury, damage.

hērmien, *vv.* injure.

hēste, *s.* command.

†hēt = hē it.

†hete, *s.* hate.

hēte, *s.* heat.

hetel, *aj.* hostile, threatening.

†hēpeliġ, *av.* scornfully.

hēpen, *aj.* heathen.

†hiden, *vv.* hide.

hider-tō, *av.* hitherto.

hien, *vv.* hie, hasten.

him, *prn.* him.

hird, *s.* retinue, court.

hire, *prn.* her.

his, *prn.* his.

hit, †it, *prn.* it.

hoker, *s.* contempt, disdain.

hōl, *aj.* whole, sound.

*zhōl*, *aj.* entire, sound.  
*hōld*, *s.* restraint.  
*hōlden*, *sv.* hold, keep; consider.  
*hōli*, *aj.* holy.  
*holpen*, *see* *helfen*.  
*hom(m)*, *s.* ham.  
*hōnd*, *sf.* hand.  
*hōngen*, *vb.* hang.  
*hope*, *s.* hope.  
*hopien*, *vv.* hope.  
*hore*, *see* *heore*.  
*hors*, *s.* horse.  
*hōt*, *aj.* hot.  
*hū*, *hwū*, *av.* how.  
*hūde*, *s.* hide.  
*hūnd*, *sm.* dog.  
*hundred*, *num.* hundred.  
*hunger*, *s.* hunger.  
*huntien*, *vv.* hunt.  
*hüre*, *av.* 'h. & h.' at least, any how.  
*hüre*, *huire*, *s.* hire, wages.  
*hüren*, *vv.* hire.  
*\*hürt*, *sn.* hurt.  
*\*hürten*, *vv.* hurt.  
*hūs*, *s.* house.  
*hüse-wif*, *s.* mistress of a house, housekeeper.  
*†whanne*, *see* *hwon*.  
*hwar*, *†whær*, *av.* where. 'whær se,' wherever.  
*hware-vore*, *av.* wherefore.  
*hwar-tō*, *av.* to what purpose, wherefore.  
*hwat*, *prn., aj., interj.* what, which, lo! 'what-se,' whatever. 'for what,' wherefore.  
*whær*, *see* *hwar*.  
*hwēte*, *sm.* wheat.  
*hwēper*, *prn.* which (of two). 'h. se,' whichever of the two.  
*hwī*, *av.* why. 'vor h.' wherefore, why.  
*while*, *see* *hwüch*.  
*†iwhile*, *prn.* each.  
*hwō*, *prn.* who. 'hwō se,' whoever.  
*hwon(n)*, *†whanne*, *cj.* when; since. 'whann se,' whenever.  
*hwū*, *see* *hū*.

*hwüch*, *†while*, *prn., aj.* of what sort, of what kind, which.  
*hwüder*, *av.* whither. 'hw. sō,' wherever.  
*hwüle*, *s.* while, time. 'sume hw.' sometimes. 'pēo (pē) hw. pēt,' while.

*ī*, *see* *ich*.

*ī*, *see* *in*.

*ich*, *ī*, *†ic*, *prn.* I.

*ichülle* = *ich wülle*.

*īdel*, *aj.* vain, useless. 'on īdel,' in vain.

*†ilk*, *prn.* each.

*ilke*, *prn.* same.

*in*, *ī*, *prp., av.* in.

*ine*, *prp.* in.

*inne*, *av.* in. *superl.* *†inrest*, innermost.

*†insezles*, *spl.* seals.

*†in-til*, *prp.* into, to.

*in-tō*, *prp.* into.

*inward*, *aj.* inward.

*inwardliche*, *inwardlike*, *inwardliç*, *av.* inwardly, sincerely.

*īren*, *sn.* iron.

*īren*, *aj.* iron.

*is*, *see* *bēon*.

*†Jūdisk*, *aj.* Jewish.

*jüggēn*, *vv.* judge.

*†Lāc*, *s.* gift, offering, sacrifice.

*†lāf*, *s.* loaf.

*†lāken*, *vv.* offer sacrifice to.

*†lāng*, *aj.* dependent (on), owing (to).

*\*large*, *aj.* liberal.

*†lār-spell*, *s.* doctrine.

*last*, *aj., superl.* 'a last,' finally. 'atte laste,' at last.

*lastunge*, *s.* detraction, blame.

*†lāte*, *s.* manner, behaviour.

*†lāten*, *vv.* bear oneself.

*latere*, *av. comp.* later.

*†latīn*, *aj.* Latin.

*lawe*, *s.* law.

*lēde*, *see* *lēode*.

*lēden*, *s.* language.

lēden, *vv.* lead ; *refl.* conduct oneself.

lēve, *s.* leave.

†lēfe, *s.* belief, faith.

lēven, *vv.* leave.

lēven, *vv.* believe.

lēfdi, *sf.* lady.

lēggen, *vv.* lay, lay eggs.

†lēghen, *see* lien.

lēi, *see* liggen.

leinten, *s.* spring, Lent.

lēiten, *vv.* flame.

†lēn, *s.* reward.

lēne, *aj.* lean.

†lēnen, *vv.* entrust with.

†lēode, lēde, *spl.* people.

lēof, *aj.* dear.

lēof-mon(n), *smf.* sweetheart, beloved (applied only to women).

leornien, *vv.* learn.

leorning-cniht, *sm.* disciple.

lēosen, *sv.* lose.

lēren, *vv.* teach. 'ilēred, †læred,' learned ; 'wel-ilēred,' well-informed.

\*lescūn, *sn.* lesson.

lēsen, †lēosen, *vv.* loosen, release, redeem. 'l. up,' open.

lēsse, *aj. comp., av.* less.

lēste, *aj.* lest.

lēsten, *vv.* last.

lēten, †læten, *vv.* let, permit ; think, judge.

leper, *sn.* leather.

\*lettres, *spl.* letters.

lēūn, *s.* lion.

†lēwed, *aj.* lay.

likien, *vv.* please.

†licnes, *s.* likeness.

lēich, *aj.* like.

licome, *s.* body.

licomlich, *aj.* bodily.

lic-wurpe, *aj.* acceptable.

lien, *sv.* lie, tell untruth.

lif, *s.* life. 'lives,' in life, when alive.

livenep, *s.* sustenance.

liggen, *sv.* lie.

liht, *aj.* light, easy.

lihtliche, *av.* easily ; for a low price.

lim, *s.* limb.

limpen, *sv.* belong.

†listen, *vv.* listen.

līp, *see* liggen.

līpe, *aj.* gentle.

lō, *interj.* lo ! behold !

lōverd, *sm.* lord.

loken, *see* lūken.

lōkien, *vv.* look ; take care.

lōdlich, *aj.* hateful. *superl.* lōd-lūkest.

lof, *s.* praise.

lofen, *vv.* praise.

lōmb, *s.* lamb.

lōme, *s.* tool, instrument.

lōnd, *s.* land, country.

lōng, *aj.* long.

lōnge, *av.* long, for a long time.

lōre, *s.* teaching ; doctrine.

lōp, *aj.* hateful.

lōuw, *aj.* low.

†lufsum, *aj.* loving, amiable.

lūken, *sv.* shut, enclose.

luve, *sf.* love.

luve-glēm, *s.* love-gleam.

luveliche, *av.* lovingly.

luvien, *vv.* love.

luve-wurpe, *aj.* worthy of love.

lust, *s.* desire.

lūsten, *vv. impers.* please ; desire.

lūt, *av., aj., sb.* little, few.

lūtel, lūte, †litel, *aj., av., sb.* little, few. 'a lūte wiht,' a little, somewhat.

lūten, *sv.* bow, bow to.

lūper, *aj.* worthless, base, bad, wicked.

Make, †macche, *s.* mate.

makien, *vv.* make ; make necessary, cause.

†maḡ, *see* meḡi.

†maht, *see* miht.

†manig-hwat, *prn.* many a thing.

†man-kin(n), *s.* mankind.

mapelien, *vv.* talk, babble.

mapelunge, *s.* idle talk.

me, *prn. indef.* one, they.

me, *cj.* but ; and.

mē, *prn.* me.

mēde, *s.* reward.

mēi, †maḡ, *vb.* can ; may.  
 mēiden, *s.* maid, servant.  
 \*meister, *sm.* master, teacher.  
 \*meisterie, *s.* mastery, superiority ;  
     great deed.  
 mele, *s.* meal.  
 men, *see* mon.  
 †mēnen, *ww.* mean, signify.  
 †menniscleḡc, *s.* human nature.  
 †menniscnesse, *s.* human nature.  
 †mēoc, *aj.* meek.  
 †mēocleḡc, *s.* meekness.  
 †mēoclike, mēocliḡ, *av.* meekly.  
 †mēocnesse, *s.* meekness.  
 \*mercēr, *sm.* merchant.  
 \*merci, *s.* mercy.  
 merke, *s.* mark.  
 \*messaḡēr, *sm.* messenger.  
 †messe, *s.* mass.  
 †messe-bōc, *s.* mass-book.  
 mēst, *aj.*, *av.* most.  
 \*mester, *s.* office.  
 \*mesūre, *s.* measure, moderation.  
 mete, *s.* food, meals.  
 †mēten, *ww.* paint, depict.  
 mid, *prp.* with ; ‘mit-tēt-ḡt,’ by  
     the fact that, because.  
 mide, *av.* with.  
 miht, *vb.*, *see* mēi.  
 miht, †maht, *s.* might.  
 mihti, *aj.* mighty.  
 milce, *s.* pity, mercy.  
 milcen, *ww.* pity, have mercy.  
 milde, *aj.* mild, gentle.  
 mild-heortnesse, *s.* gentleness,  
     mercy.  
 †mild-hertleḡc, *s.* mercy.  
 mīn, *prn.* my, mine.  
 †minstre, *s.* temple.  
 †minstre-dure, *s.* temple-door.  
 \*mirācle, *s.* miracle.  
 mis-dēde, *s.* injury.  
 mis-dōn, *sv.* injure.  
 mis-lēven, *ww.* disbelieve.  
 mislich, *aj.* various.  
 mis-sawe, *s.* slander.  
 missen, *ww.* miss, lose.  
 mis-siggen, *ww.* slander.  
 mit, *see* mid.  
 mō, *aj.*, *sb.* more *plural*.

mōder, *sf.* mother.  
 †mōdiḡleḡc, *s.* pride.  
 †mōdiḡlike, mōdiliḡ, *av.* proudly.  
 †mōdiḡnesse, *s.* pride.  
 mon(n), *sm.* man, person.  
 mōne, *s.* complaint.  
 mōng, *sm.* mingling.  
 mōnglunge, *s.* mingling.  
 moni, *aj.* many, many a one.  
 moni-vōld, *aj.* manifold.  
 monivōlden, *ww.* multiply.  
 mōre, *aj.*, *av.* more *sg.* ‘na m.’ no  
     more *av.*  
 mōt, *vb.* may, must.  
 mōwe, *sf.* kinswoman.  
 mūchel, mūche, mūch, †mikel,  
     *aj.*, *av.*, *sb.* great, much, very.  
 mūhte, *see* mēi.  
 mūlne, *sf.* mill.  
 mūd, protection.  
 mūnegunge, *s.* commemoration,  
     remembrance.  
 murcnen, *ww.* murmur.  
 mūri, *aj.* merry, cheerful.  
 mūp, *sm.* mouth.  
 muwe, *see* mēi.

Nabben = ne habben.  
 navep = ne havep.  
 †naḡlen, *ww.* nail.  
 nam = ne am.  
 ne, *av.*, *cj.* not ; nor.  
 neb(b), *s.* face.  
 neḡdre, *sf.* serpent.  
 nēde, *av.* needs.  
 nēden, *ww.* compel, drive.  
 nēih, †nēh, *aj.*, *av.* near, nearly.  
     *cp.* nēorre. *superl.* †nēst.  
 neil, *s.* nail.  
 nēlde, *s.* needle ; pin.  
 nemnen, *ww.* name.  
 neḡne, *see* nōn.  
 \*neoces, *spl.* wedding.  
 nēod, *s.* need.  
 nēodful, *aj.* zealous.  
 nēorre, *see* nēih.  
 nēre = ne wēre.  
 neḡruh, *aj.* narrow.  
 neḡs = ne weḡs.  
 †nesshe, *aj.* soft.



†nesshen, *vv.* soften.  
 nēst, *see* nēih.  
 nēvere, nēver, *av.* never.  
 †nighen, *num.* nine.  
 niht, *s.* night.  
 nimen, *sv.* take.  
 nīp, *s.* malice, hatred.  
 nīpful, *aj.* malicious.  
 nō, *see* nōn.  
 \*nōble, *aj.* noble.  
 noht, *see* nōut.  
 \*noise, *s.* noise.  
 nolde = ne wolde.  
 nome, *s.* name.  
 nomeliche, *av.* namely.  
 nōn, nō, *prn.* none, no; no one.  
 nō-pe-lēs, *av.* nevertheless.  
 nōu-hware, †nowwhar, *av.* nowhere.  
 nōut, †noht, *av.* not.  
 nōuper, *av.* neither.  
 †nowt, *s.* cattle.  
 nūle = ne wūle.  
 inumen, *see* nimen.

ō, *see* ōn.

ō, *see* on.

of, *prp.* from, of; about, concerning; of-pat, *conj.* that.  
 of-drawen, *sv.* attract.  
 of-drēd, *prt. plc.* afraid.  
 over, *prp.* over, above. 'o. al,' everywhere.  
 over-cumen, *sv.* overcome; surpass.  
 over-gōn, *sv.* pass away, pass over; surpass.  
 over-ūrn, *s.* course, speed.  
 over-weien, *vb.* outweigh.  
 †ofer-werc, *s.* overwork.  
 of-gōn, *sv.* seek; win.  
 †offren, *vv.* offer, sacrifice.  
 ofte, *av.* often.  
 ofte-sipe(n), *av.* often.  
 of-pūnchen, *vv.* repent.  
 ōld, *aj.* old.  
 ōluhnen, *vv.* flatter.  
 on, ō, an, †onne (*av.*), *prp.* on; in; against.

ōn, *aj., sb.* one; an, a. 'an ōn,' forthwith. 'ōne,' alone.

ōne, *av.* only.

on-fōn, *sv.* take, receive, suffer.

on-swerien, *vv.* answer.

on-tēnden, *vv.* kindle.

ontful, *aj.* envious.

on-ward, *prp.* towards.

ōn-wil(l), *aj.* obstinate.

open, *aj.* open.

openien, *vv.* open.

openliche, *av.* openly.

ōre, †āre, *s.* grace, mercy.

\*ordre, *s.* religious order.

ōper, *aj., prn.* second; other.

ōper, *av., cj.* or. 'ōper . . ōper,' either . . or.

ōper-hwūles, *av.* at other times, sometimes.

ōu, *prn.* you.

ōuh, *see* ōwen.

ōut, *prn.* anything.

ōwen, *aj.* own.

ōwen, *vb.* owe; ought, have to.

ōwer, *prn.* your.

oxe, *s.* ox.

\*Paien, *vv.* pay.

\*paraīs, *s.* paradise.

\*parlūr, *s.* parlour.

\*parten, *vv.* part, depart.

\*passen, *vv.* pass; surpass.

\*passiūn, *s.* suffering, passion.

\*patriark, *sm.* patriarch.

\*peintunge, *s.* painting.

\*pellicān, *sm.* pelican.

\*peoddare, *sm.* pedlar.

\*person, *s.* person.

pīne, *s.* pain, torment.

pīnen, *vv.* torment, mortify.

pīnunge, *s.* pain, tormenting.

pleien, *vv.* play.

\*pōvre, *aj.* poor.

ponewes, *spl.* pence, money.

†postel, *sm.* apostle.

\*prēchen, *vv.* preach.

\*preisen, *vv.* praise.

\*prēoven, *vv.* prove.

prēost, *sm.* priest.

†primsegnen, *ww.* make a catechumen.  
 \*prīs, *s.* price; praise, estimation.  
 \*prisūn, *s.* prison; prisoner.  
 \*prophēte, *sm.* prophet.  
 psalm - wūrhte, *sm.* (psalm - wright), psalmist.  
 puf(f), *s.* puff.  
 puffen, *ww.* puff, blow.  
 pūnden, *ww.* shut up, impound.  
 \*purgatōrie, *s.* purgatory.  
 †Ran, *see* ūrnen.  
 †rās, *see* rīsen.  
 rāp, *see* rēd.  
 raper, *av. comp.* quicker, more readily.  
 \*raunsūn, *s.* ransom.  
 †rēcle-fat, *s.* censor.  
 †rēcles, *s.* incense.  
 †rēcles-smēc, *s.* incense-smoke.  
 rēd, †rāp, *s.* advice, counsel.  
 rēd, *aj.* red.  
 rēden, *ww.* advise.  
 rēden, †rēden, *ww.* read.  
 rēvien, *ww.* bereave, rob.  
 †reghel-bōc, *s.* rule-book, book of canons.  
 \*reisūn, *s.* reason.  
 \*religiūn, *s.* religion.  
 \*religiūs, *aj., sb.* religious; member of religious order, monk, nun.  
 \*remedie, *s.* remedy.  
 rīche, *s.* kingdom.  
 rīche, *aj.* rich.  
 riht, *aj., av.* right; rightly, correctly; just, quite.  
 riht, *s.* right, justice.  
 †riht-biſeten, *aj. (prt. ptc.)* rightly acquired.  
 rihtwisnesse, *sf.* righteousness.  
 rīm, *s.* number; metre.  
 †rīsen, *sv.* rise.  
 \*riwle, *s.* rule, direction.  
 rōd, *sf.* cross.  
 rōde-trēo, *s.* cross.  
 irōted, *aj. (prt. ptc.)* rooted.  
 rūh, *aj.* rough.  
 rüne, *s.* running, flow.  
 rūwe, *see* rūh.

Sake, *s.* dispute; guilt.  
 sakelēs, saklēš, *aj.* innocent.  
 \*sacrament, *s.* sacrament.  
 †sah, *see* sēon.  
 †saht, *aj.* at peace, reconciled.  
 \*salve, *s.* remedy.  
 salt, *s.* salt.  
 \*salūz, *s.* salvation.  
 †samen, *av.* together.  
 †samnen, *ww.* gather, collect.  
 †sam-tale, *aj.* agreed.  
 †skēt, *aj., av.* quick, soon.  
 †skil, *s.* understanding, discernment.  
 schal, *vb.* shall.  
 schelchīne, *sf.* slave.  
 schēld, *sm.* shield.  
 schendful, *aj.* ignominious.  
 schēne, *aj.* beautiful.  
 scheomeful, *aj.* shameful.  
 scheortliche, *av.* briefly.  
 schēp, *s.* sheep.  
 schērp, *aj.* sharp.  
 schēwen, *ww.* show.  
 schilden, *ww.* shield, defend.  
 schīr, *aj.* clear, pure.  
 schīren, *ww.* clear, purify.  
 schīrnesse, *s.* clearness, purity.  
 schriven, *sv.* confess.  
 schrift, *s.* confession.  
 schrūden, *ww.* clothe.  
 schule, schulde, *see* schal.  
 †scorcnen, *ww.* scorch.  
 †screnken, *ww.* supplant.  
 se, *see* swō.  
 sē, seea, *s.* sea.  
 sēchen, †sēken, *ww.* seek.  
 seggen, *see* siggen.  
 seiht, *s.* peace.  
 seihtnesse, *s.* peace.  
 \*seint, \*sein, *aj.* saint.  
 sēld-cēne, *aj.* seldom seen, rare.  
 sēlde, *av.* seldom.  
 sēld-spēche, *s.* taciturnity.  
 sēluhpe, *s.* happiness.  
 \*semblaunt, *s.* appearance.  
 sēmen, *ww.* seem.  
 sēnden, *ww.* send.  
 §seofen, †sefen, seove, *num.* seven.

seovepe, †sefende, *aj.* seventh.  
seove-vōld, †sefenfāld, *aj.* seven-  
fold.

seolver, *s.* silver.

isēon, †sēon, †sēn, *sv.* see.

\*serven, *ww.* serve.

\*servise, *s.* service.

†serghen, *ww.* sorrow.

sēt, sēten, *see* sitten.

setten, *ww.* set, put; appoint; com-  
pose.

†sextis, *num.* sixty.

†shād, *s.* discernment.

†shāden, *sv.* separate.

†shāf, *s.* sheaf.

†shaft, *s.* creature, thing.

†shapen, *sv.* create, form.

†shōp, *see* shapen.

sīk, *aj.* sick, ill.

\*sikel, *s.* shekel.

siker, *aj.* secure.

sikerliche, *av.* surely.

sīde, *s.* side.

siggen, †seggen, *ww.* say, speak,  
recite.

\*silence, *s.* silence.

†sinden, *vb.* are.

sīngen, *sv.* sing.

\*singnes, *spl.* signs.

sitten, *sv.* sit.

sīp, *s.* time.

sippen, *av.* afterwards, since.

slēn, *sv.* slay, kill.

sliddri, *aj.* slippery.

sliden, *sv.* slide.

slit, *see* sliden.

†slōp, *s.* track.

slōuh, *see* slēn.

†smac, *s.* taste.

smēc, *s.* smoke.

†smeren, *ww.* besmear.

smēpe, *aj.* smooth.

smīten, *sv.* smite.

smip, *sm.* smith, carpenter.

†snāp, *see* snipen.

snipen, *sv.* kill.

sō, se, †swā, *av.* so, as. 'swā  
sum,' as.

softe, *aj.* gentle, soft.

somed, *av.* together.

sōnd, *s.* a thing sent, message;  
messenger.

sōndes-mon(n), *sm.* messenger,  
ambassador.

sōne, *av.* forthwith; quickly, soon.

sōpe, *s.* soap.

sōr, *s.* pain.

sōri, *aj.* sorry.

sot, *aj.* foolish.

sōp, *aj., sb.* true; truth. 'for sōpe,'  
for a certainty. 'tō fulle sōp,' in  
full truth.

†sōpfast, *aj.* true.

sōule, †sāwle, *s.* soul.

spade, *s.* spade.

spec, *see* speken.

speken, *sv.* speak.

†spāken, *see* speken.

spēche, †spāche, *s.* speech; lan-  
guage.

spēden, *ww.* succeed.

spel(1), *s.* story.

spelien, *ww.* stand for, repre-  
sent.

spellen, *ww.* tell, proclaim, preach.

spēowen, *sv.* vomit.

sperren, *ww.* shut, close.

spēten, *ww.* spit.

\*spice, *s.* spice.

sprēden, *ww.* spread.

\*spūse, *s.* spouse, bride.

†stāh, *see* stien.

stalewardliche, *av.* resolutely.

†starc, *aj.* stiff, firm, severe.

stede, *see* stūde.

†stedefast, *aj.* steadfast.

stefne, *sf.* voice.

stēnen, *ww.* stone.

stēoren, *ww.* steer, direct.

stī, *s.* stye.

stien, †stighen, *sv.* ascend; de-  
scend.

stille, *aj.* still, quiet, silent.

stinken, *sv.* stink.

†stinch, *s.* stench.

stingen, *sv.* sting.

stī-ward, *sm.* steward.

stok, *s.* place.

stōn, *s.* stone.

stōnden, †standen, *sv.* stand, sub-

- sist, be. 'standen in,' persevere,  
 continue.  
 stoppen, *ww.* stop.  
 strecchen, *ww.* stretch.  
 †strenken, *ww.* sprinkle.  
 †strencles, *s.* sprinkling.  
 strence, *s.* strength, force, violence;  
 compulsion.  
 strencepen, *ww.* strengthen.  
 strēonen, *ww.* beget.  
 \*striven, *sv.* strive, vie.  
 \*strōf, *see* striven.  
 strōng, *aj.* strong.  
 stūde, †stede, *s.* place.  
 stūnde, *sf.* time.  
 \*sukurs, *s.* help.  
 sūlien, *ww.* soil, defile.  
 sūlf, †self, *prn.* self.  
 sullen, *ww.* sell.  
 suluh, *s.* plough.  
 sum, *prn., av.* some, some one, a  
 certain one, many a (one).  
 †sum, *av.* as.  
 sum-hwat, *prn.* somewhat, some-  
 thing.  
 sune, *sm.* son.  
 sūnegen, *ww.* sin.  
 sūnful, *aj.* sinful.  
 sunne, *s.* sun.  
 sūnne, *s.* sin.  
 sūster, *sf.* sister.  
 †swāt, *s.* sweat.  
 †swā-pehh, *av.* however.  
 swēmen, *ww.* grieve, vex.  
 swenge, *s.* stroke, blow.  
 sweord, *s.* sword.  
 swēore, *s.* neck.  
 swerien, *sv.* swear.  
 swēte, *aj.* sweet.  
 swēteliche, †swētlike, *av.* sweetly,  
 graciously.  
 swēten, *ww.* sweeten.  
 swiftschipe, *s.* swiftness.  
 swilc, *see* swūch.  
 swin, *s.* hog, swine.  
 swinc, *s.* labour, toil.  
 swi-wike, *s.* week of silence.  
 swōte, *aj.* sweet.  
 swōte-iheorted, *aj.* (*prt. plc.*)  
 sweet-hearted.  
 swōtnesse, *s.* sweetness.  
 swūch, †swilc, *prn.* such, such a  
 one.  
 swūpe, *av.* strongly, very.  
 †Taken, *sv.* take, receive, suffer.  
 †tācnen, *ww.* signify.  
 †tahte, *see* tēchen.  
 tale, *s.* talk.  
 tat, *see* pēt.  
 te, *see* tō.  
 te, *see* pe.  
 tēchen, *ww.* teach.  
 tēke(n), *av.* besides, moreover;  
*prp.* in addition to, besides;  
 tēke pat, *conj.* besides that.  
 tēlen, *ww.* blame.  
 tellen, *ww.* tell, account, estimate.  
 \*temptāciūn, *s.* temptation.  
 tēonen, *ww.* vex.  
 teonne, *see* peonne.  
 \*testament, *s.* testament.  
 tēt, *see* pēt.  
 †til, *prp.* to, till.  
 tilien, *ww.* till.  
 tilpe, *s.* cultivation.  
 timbrien, *ww.* build, prepare, make.  
 timbrunge, *s.* building.  
 time, *s.* time.  
 tisse, *see* pis.  
 tīpinge, †tīpende, *s.* tidings.  
 tō, te, *prp., av.* to.  
 tō, *av.* too.  
 tō-blōwen, *sv.* blow away.  
 tō-bollen, *aj.* (*prt. plc.*) displeased.  
 tō-breken, *sv.* break.  
 tōc, *see* taken.  
 tō-drawen, *sv.* tear apart.  
 tō-vlēoten, *sv.* flow away.  
 tō-gēderes, *av.* together.  
 tō-geines, *av.* towards.  
 tōlde, *see* tellen.  
 †tō-skegren, *ww.* scatter.  
 tō-treden, *sv.* trample.  
 tō-twēmen, *ww.* separate.  
 tōu-ward, *prp.* towards, to.  
 treden, *sv.* tread.  
 trēo, trēou, *sn.* tree; wood, piece  
 of wood.  
 trēowe, *aj.* faithful.

\*tresor, *s.* treasury.  
 †trowpe, *s.* faith.  
 †trowwen, *vv.* believe.  
 trūkien, *vv.* fail.  
 trūsti, *aj.* trusting.  
 tu, *see* pū.  
 tūkien, *vv.* ill-treat.  
 tūn, *s.* farm.  
 tūnen, *vv.* shut, close.  
 tūnge, *s.* tongue.  
 \*turn, *s.* trick.  
 \*turnement, *s.* tournament.  
 türnen, *vv.* turn.  
 turtle, *s.* turtle-dove.  
 tütel, *s.* mouth.  
 †tweegen, *see* twō.  
 twie(s), twigges, *av.* twice.  
 twinne, *aj., num.* double, two.  
 twinnen, *vv.* divide, separate.  
 twinnunge, *s.* separation.  
 twō, *num.* two.  
 þauh, †þoh, †þeh, *av., cj.* though, although, however. 'as þauh,' as if. 'þoh þat,' though. 'þoh swā þeh,' nevertheless.  
 þe (*prn.*), *def. art.* the. 'vor þī,' therefore. 'þes te better,' all the better.  
 þē, þe, *prn. rel.* who. 'þē þet,' he who.  
 þe, *av. with compar.* the.  
 þē, *prn.* thee.  
 †þes, †þegm, †þegre, *see* hē.  
 þen, *see* þe (*art.*).  
 þen, þene, *av.* than.  
 þenchen, *vv.* think, consider.  
 þeo, *see* þe (*art.*), þe (*prn. rel.*).  
 þēo, *see* þō.  
 þēode, þēd, *s.* people.  
 þeonne, *av.* then; when.  
 þeorf, *aj.* unleavened.  
 þēos, *see* pis.  
 þēoten, *sv.* howl.  
 †þeow, *sm.* servant.  
 †þeowten, *vv.* serve.  
 þēr, þēre, *av., cj.* there; where. 'þēr ase,' where.  
 †þerfling, *aj.* unleavened.  
 þes, *see* þe (*art.*).

þet, *prn., art., cj.* that, the; who, which, what; because. 'mid tēt þet,' when.  
 †þepen, *av.* thence.  
 þēw, *s.* behaviour, custom; 'gōde þēwes,' virtues.  
 þī, *see* þīn.  
 þider-ward, *av.* thither.  
 †þild, *s.* patience.  
 †þildelig, *av.* patiently.  
 þīn, þī, *prn.* thine.  
 þīng, *s.* thing. 'vor nōne þīnge,' on no account.  
 þis, *prn.* this.  
 þō, þēo, *av., cj.* then, when.  
 þoht, *see* pouht.  
 þole-mōd, *aj.* patient.  
 polien, *vv.* suffer, endure.  
 þonkien, *vv.* thank.  
 þouht, †þoht, *s.* thought, remembrance.  
 þouhte, †þohte, *see* þenchen.  
 þrēo, *num.* three.  
 †þresshen, *sv.* thresh.  
 þridde, *aj.* third.  
 †þrīges, *av.* thrice.  
 †þrinne, *aj., num.* threefold, three.  
 †þrist, *s.* thirst.  
 †þrosshen, *see* þresshen.  
 þū, *prn.* thou.  
 þuhte, *see* þūnchen.  
 þūnchen, *vv.* seem.  
 þurh, *prp.* through; by (*of agent*).  
 þurh-lōken, *vv.* look through, examine.  
 †þurh-sēken, *vv.* seek through, examine.  
 þūrl, *s.* hole; window.  
 þūrlen, *vv.* pierce.  
 þūrlunge, *s.* piercing.  
 þus, *av.* thus.  
 þūsund, †þūsende, *s.* thousand.  
 þwert-over, *av.* across.  
 þwert-ūt, þweortūt, *av.* entirely.  
 Ūvel, †īfel, *aj., s.* evil, bad; disease.  
 †umbe, umben, *prp., av.* about, concerning. 'bēn umben,' be occupied with.  
 †umbe-þenken, *vv.* consider.

ūmbri-dawes, *spl.* Ember days.  
 †un-bermed, *aj.* (*prt. ptc.*) unleavened.  
 †unc, †unker, *prn.* us two, of us two.  
 un-clēne, *aj.* unclean.  
 un-clēnnesse, *s.* uncleanness.  
 un-cwēme, *aj.* unacceptable.  
 under, *prp.* under.  
 under-vōn, †underfangen, *sv.* accept, receive.  
 under-prēost, *sm.* under-priest.  
 under-stōnden, *sv.* understand.  
 under-tīd, *s.* morning-time; time of the morning service (about 9 A.M.).  
 un-dēplich, *aj.* immortal.  
 un-ēdeliche, *av.* infinitely.  
 \*ūnicorne, *s.* unicorn.  
 un-imete, *s.* want of measure, excess; *av.* immeasurably.  
 un-imeteliche, *av.* immeasurably.  
 un-isēli, *aj.* unhappy.  
 un-mēpschipe, *s.* want of moderation.  
 †un-nit(t), *aj.* useless. 'on u.' uselessly, to no purpose.  
 un-pined, *aj.* (*prt. ptc.*) unpunished, uninjured.  
 un-rechelēs, *aj.* heedless, indifferent.  
 †un-seolpe, unselpe, *s.* unhappiness.  
 †un-skapeful, *aj.* innocent.  
 †un-shapīgnesse, *s.* innocence.  
 \*un-stāble, *aj.* unstable.  
 un-til, *prp.*, *av.* unto, until.  
 un-bēu, *s.* vice, fault.  
 un-ponkes, *av.* involuntarily.  
 un-wis, *aj.* unwise.  
 un-wrēst, *aj.* base, worthless, wicked.  
 un-wrēsteliche, *av.* wickedly.  
 up, *av.* up.  
 up-on, upo, uppen, uppe, †uppon, uppo, *prn.*, *av.* upon, on, in, above.  
 up-riht, *aj.*, *av.* upright.  
 up-ward, upwardes, *av.* upwards.  
 ūre, *prn.* our.

\*ūres, *spl.* hours, times for prayer.  
 ūrnen, †ēornen, *sv.* run.  
 us, *prn.* us.  
 ūt, *av.* out. *comp.* 'uttre,' outer.  
 ūt-cūme, *s.* coming out, exit.  
 ūt-ward, *av.* outwards.

V, *see* under f.

Waden, *sv.* wade.  
 †wāghe-rift, *s.* wall-cloth, curtain.  
 †wāh, †wāghe, *s.* wall.  
 wal(1), *s.* wall.  
 †wāld, *s.* power.  
 wallen, *sv.* boil.  
 iwar(r), *aj.* cautious.  
 ward, *s.* guard.  
 ware, *s.* wares.  
 warien, *ww.* curse.  
 wari-trēo, *s.* gallows.  
 warp, *see* wurpen.  
 was, *see* bēon.  
 †wasshen, *sv.* wash.  
 water, *s.* water.  
 †water-kin(n), *s.* nature of water.  
 waxen, *sv.* grow, increase.  
 †wecche, *s.* watching.  
 wed(d), *s.* pledge, security.  
 iwedded, *aj.* (*prt. ptc.*) wedded.  
 wei, *sm.* way. 'pisses weis,' in this way. 'summes weis,' to some extent. 'nōne(s) weis,' in no way.  
 wēie, *s.* balance.  
 wel, †wēl, *av.* well; indeed, in truth.  
 wēlden, *ww.* possess; win.  
 wel-iset(t), *aj.* (*prt. ptc.*) well-arranged, suitable.  
 wē-mōd, *av.* peevish.  
 wēnden, *ww.* turn, go; change; translate.  
 wēne, *s.* distress.  
 wēnen, *ww.* think, expect.  
 weole, *s.* prosperity, wealth.  
 wēop-mon(n), *sm.* male, man.  
 weore, *see* wer.  
 weoreld, *see* world.  
 †weoreldshipe, *s.* worldliness.  
 \*weorre, *s.* war.

- \*weorrien, *vv.* make war; harass with war.  
 wer, *sm.* man.  
 werc, *s.* action, work.  
 wêre, *see* bēon.  
 werien, *vv.* defend, guard.  
 werien, *vv.* wear (clothes).  
 wērp, werpen, *see* worpen.  
 †wesh, *see* wasshen.  
 †weste, *s.* wilderness.  
 †wēste, *aj.* desert.  
 wēte, *s.* moisture.  
 wh-, *see* hw-.  
 wike, *s.* week.  
 †wiken, *s.* office, charge.  
 wif, *s.* woman.  
 wiht, *s.* being, thing. 'a lūte wiht,'  
*av.* a little.  
 wilde, *aj.* wild.  
 wilen, *see* wüllen.  
 wilkume, welcome.  
 wille, *s.* will.  
 willeliche, *av.* voluntarily.  
 willes, *av.* voluntarily.  
 wilnien, *vv.* desire.  
 wilt, *see* wüllen.  
 wīn, *s.* wine.  
 wīnd, *s.* wind.  
 windwen, *vv.* winnow.  
 winnen, *sv.* win, gain.  
 (i)wis(s), *aj., av.* certain, certainly.  
 wīs, *aj.* wise.  
 wīs-iwōrded, *aj. (prt. ptc.)* wise of words.  
 wīse, *s.* way, manner.  
 †wislike, *av.* certainly.  
 †wit, *prn.* we two.  
 wit(t), *s.* wit, sense.  
 (i)witen, *vb.* know, learn, enquire; guard, take charge of; beware of.  
 witnesse, *s.* witness.  
 witnien, *vv.* bear witness, testify.  
 witterliche, †witerlike, *av.* truly, verily.  
 witunge, *s.* guarding.  
 wip, *prp.* against.  
 wip-hōlden, *sv.* withhold.  
 wip-inne(n), *prp., av.* within.  
 †wipren, *vv.* resist.  
 wip-ūte(n), *prp., av., cj.* outside; without; except.  
 wlatien, *vv.* feel nausea, loathe.  
 wlēch, *aj.* lukewarm.  
 wlite, *s.* beauty.  
 wō, *sn.* woe.  
 wōc, *aj.* weak.  
 wōcnesse, *s.* weakness.  
 wōd, *aj.* mad, raging.  
 wōdnes-dēi, *s.* Wednesday.  
 wōdschipe, *s.* madness.  
 wōh, *see* wōuh.  
 wolde, *see* wüllen.  
 wōmbe, *s.* stomach; womb.  
 wone, *s.* want.  
 wonten, *vv.* be wanting.  
 wōrd, *s.* word.  
 wōri, *aj.* turbid, impure.  
 wōrien, *vv.* disturb.  
 world, †weoreld, *sm.* world.  
 worldlich, †weoreldlic, *aj.* worldly.  
 worpen, †werpen, *sv.* throw.  
 wōt, *see* witen.  
 wōuh, †wōh, *aj., sb.* perverse, wrong; perversity.  
 wōuhlecchunge, *s.* courtship.  
 wōware, *sm.* wooer.  
 wōwen, *vv.* woo.  
 wrastlen, *vv.* wrestle.  
 wrappe, *see* wrēppe.  
 wrecche, *sm.* wretch.  
 wrecche, *aj.* wretched.  
 wrēche, *s.* vengeance, punishment.  
 wrēih, *see* wrien.  
 wrēpful, *aj.* wrathful.  
 wrēppe, †wrapppe, *s.* wrath, anger.  
 wrien, *sv.* cover, hide.  
 †wrihte, *s.* crime, guilt.  
 write, *s.* writing, Scripture.  
 wrieten, *sv.* write, transcribe.  
 writunge, *s.* writing.  
 wrōp, *aj.* angry.  
 wrouhte, *see* wūrchen.  
 wude, *s.* wood; fuel.  
 wūle, *see* wüllen.  
 wulf, *sm.* wolf.  
 wūlvene, *s.* she-wolf.  
 wüllen, †wilen, *vb.* will, desire.  
 wūmmon, *sf.* woman.

wūnde, *s.* wound.  
 wūnden, *ww.* wound.  
 wunder, *s.* wonder. 'tō wundre,'  
 cruelly, disastrously.  
 wunien, *ww.* dwell; beaccustomed.  
 'iwuned,' accustomed.  
 wūnne, *s.* joy.  
 wunnunge, *s.* habitation.  
 wūrchen, *ww.* work, do.

wurpe, *see* worpen.  
 wurp, *aj.*, *s.* worth.  
 iwurpen, wurpen, *sv.* become,  
 happen. 'lēt hine iwurpen,' let  
 him do as he likes.  
 †wurplike, *av.* worthily, rever-  
 ently.  
 wurpschipe, *s.* worship, honour.  
 wüste, wütep, *see* witen.



THE END.



# Clarendon Press Series.

---

ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE . . .	pp. 1-6
HISTORY AND GEOGRAPHY . . . . .	p. 6
MATHEMATICS AND PHYSICAL SCIENCE . . .	p. 7
MISCELLANEOUS . . . . .	p. 8
MODERN LANGUAGES . . . . .	p. 9
LATIN SCHOOL BOOKS . . . . .	p. 13
GREEK SCHOOL BOOKS . . . . .	p. 17

---

## The English Language and Literature.

---

### HELPS TO THE STUDY OF THE LANGUAGE.

#### 1. DICTIONARIES.

*A NEW ENGLISH DICTIONARY ON HISTORICAL PRINCIPLES*, founded mainly on the materials collected by the Philological Society. Imperial 4to. Parts I-IV, price 12s. 6d. each.

Vol. I (A and B), half morocco, 2l. 12s. 6d.

Vol. II (C and D). *In the Press*.

Part IV, Section 2, C—CASS, beginning Vol. II, price 5s.

Part V, CASS—CLIVY, price 12s. 6d.

Edited by JAMES A. H. MURRAY, LL.D., sometime President of the Philological Society; with the assistance of many Scholars and Men of Science.

Vol. III (E, F, G), Part I, edited by HENRY BRADLEY. *In the Press*.

**Bosworth and Toller.** *An Anglo-Saxon Dictionary*, based on the MS. Collections of the late JOSEPH BOSWORTH, D.D. Edited and enlarged by Prof. T. N. TOLLER, M.A. Parts I-III, A-SAR . . . [4to. 15s. each.

Part IV. *In the Press*.

**Mayhew and Skeat.** *A Concise Dictionary of Middle English*, from A. D. 1150 to 1580. By A. L. MAYHEW, M.A., and W. W. SKEAT, Litt. D. [Crown 8vo. half roan, 7s. 6d.

**Skeat.** *A Concise Etymological Dictionary of the English Language*. By W. W. SKEAT, Litt.D. *Third Edition*. . . [Crown 8vo. 5s. 6d.

## 2. GRAMMARS, READING BOOKS, &c.

- Earle.** *The Philology of the English Tongue.* By J. EARLE, M.A.,  
Professor of Anglo-Saxon. *Fourth Edition.* . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 7s. 6d.]
- *A Book for the Beginner in Anglo-Saxon.* By J. EARLE, M.A.,  
Professor of Anglo-Saxon. *Third Edition.* . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.]
- Morris and Skeat.** *Specimens of Early English.* A New and Re-  
vised Edition. With Introduction, Notes, and Glossarial Index:—
- Part I. From Old English Homilies to King Horn (A.D. 1150 to A.D. 1300).  
By R. MORRIS, LL.D. *Second Edition.* . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 9s.]
- Part II. From Robert of Gloucester to Gower (A.D. 1298 to A.D. 1393). By R.  
MORRIS, LL.D., and W. W. SKEAT, Litt. D. *Third Edition.*  
[Extra fcap. 8vo. 7s. 6d.]
- Skeat.** *Specimens of English Literature,* from the 'Ploughmans  
Crede' to the 'Shepheardes Calender' (A.D. 1394 to A.D. 1579). With Intro-  
duction, Notes, and Glossarial Index. By W. W. SKEAT, Litt. D. *Fourth Edition.*  
[Extra fcap. 8vo. 7s. 6d.]
- *The Principles of English Etymology. First Series.* The  
Native Element. By W. W. SKEAT, Litt. D. . . . [Crown 8vo. 9s.]
- Sweet.** *An Anglo-Saxon Primer, with Grammar, Notes, and Glossary.*  
By HENRY SWEET, M.A. *Third Edition.* . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.]
- *An Anglo-Saxon Reader.* In Prose and Verse. With Gram-  
matical Introduction, Notes, and Glossary. By the same Author. *Sixth*  
*Edition, Revised and Enlarged.* . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 8s. 6d.]
- *A Second Anglo-Saxon Reader.* By the same Author.  
[Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.]
- *Old English Reading Primers.* By the same Author.
- I. *Selected Homilies of Ælfric.* [Extra fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers*, 1s. 6d.]
- II. *Extracts from Alfred's Orosius.* [Extra fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers*, 1s. 6d.]
- *First Middle English Primer, with Grammar and Glossary.*  
By the same Author. . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.]
- *Second Middle English Primer.* Extracts from Chaucer, with  
Grammar and Glossary. By the same Author. . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.]
- *A Primer of Spoken English.* . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.]
- *A Primer of Phonetics.* . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.]
- Tancock.** *An Elementary English Grammar and Exercise Book.*  
By O. W. TANCOCK, M.A., Head Master of King Edward VI's School, Norwich.  
*Second Edition.* . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.]
- *An English Grammar and Reading Book,* for Lower Forms  
in Classical Schools. By O. W. TANCOCK, M.A. *Fourth Edition.*  
[Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.]

# A SERIES OF ENGLISH CLASSICS.

(CHRONOLOGICALLY ARRANGED.)

**Chaucer.** I. *The Prologue; The Knightes Tale; The Nonne Prestes Tale.* Edited by R. MORRIS, LL.D. *A New Edition, with Collations and Additional Notes,* by W. W. SKEAT, Litt.D. . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.]

—— II. *The Prioresses Tale; Sir Thopas; The Monkes Tale; The Clerkes Tale; The Squieres Tale, &c.* Edited by W. W. SKEAT, Litt. D. *Third Edition.* . . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.]

—— III. *The Tale of the Man of Lawe; The Pardoner's Tale; The Second Nonnes Tale; The Chanouns Yemannes Tale.* By the same Editor. *New Edition, Revised.* . . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.]

—— IV. *Minor Poems.* By the same Editor. [Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.]

—— V. *The Legend of Good Women.* By the same Editor. [Crown 8vo. 6s.]

**Langland.** *The Vision of William concerning Piers the Plowman,* by WILLIAM LANGLAND. Edited by W. W. SKEAT, Litt. D. *Fourth Edition.* [Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.]

**Gamelyn, The Tale of.** Edited by W. W. SKEAT, Litt. D. [Extra fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers*, 1s. 6d.]

**Wycliffe.** *The New Testament in English,* according to the Version by JOHN WYCLIFFE, about A.D. 1380, and Revised by JOHN PURVEY, about A.D. 1388. With Introduction and Glossary by W. W. SKEAT, Litt. D. [Extra fcap. 8vo. 6s.]

—— *The Books of Job, Psalms, Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, and the Song of Solomon:* according to the Wycliffite Version made by NICHOLAS DE HEREFORD, about A.D. 1381, and Revised by JOHN PURVEY, about A.D. 1388. With Introduction and Glossary by W. W. SKEAT, Litt.D. [Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.]

**Minot.** *The Poems of Laurence Minot.* Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by JOSEPH HALL, M.A. . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.]

**Spenser.** *The Faery Queene.* Books I and II. Edited by G. W. KITCHIN, D.D., with Glossary by A. L. MAYHEW, M.A.

Book I. *Tenth Edition.* . . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.]

Book II. *Sixth Edition.* . . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.]

**Hooker.** *Ecclesiastical Polity,* Book I. Edited by R. W. CHURCH, M.A., Dean of St. Paul's. *Second Edition.* . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.]

**Marlowe and Greene.** MARLOWE'S *Tragical History of Dr. Faustus,* and GREENE'S *Honourable History of Friar Bacon and Friar Bungay.* Edited by A. W. WARD, Litt. D. *New Edition.* . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 6s. 6d.]

**Marlowe.** *Edward II.* Edited by O. W. TANCOCK, M.A. *Second Edition.* . . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. *Paper covers*, 2s. cloth, 3s.]

**Shakespeare.** *Select Plays.* Edited by W. G. CLARK, M.A., and W. ALDIS WRIGHT, D.C.L. . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers.*

*The Merchant of Venice.* 1s.      *Macbeth.* 1s. 6d.  
*Richard the Second.* 1s. 6d.      *Hamlet.* 2s.

Edited by W. ALDIS WRIGHT, D.C.L.

*The Tempest.* 1s. 6d.      *Coriolanus.* 2s. 6d.  
*As You Like It.* 1s. 6d.      *Richard the Third.* 2s. 6d.  
*A Midsummer Night's Dream.* 1s. 6d.      *Henry the Fifth.* 2s.  
*Twelfth Night.* 1s. 6d.      *King John.* 1s. 6d.  
*Julius Cæsar.* 2s.      *King Lear.* 1s. 6d.

**Shakespeare as a Dramatic Artist; a popular Illustration of the Principles of Scientific Criticism.** By R. G. MOULTON, M.A. *Second Edition, Enlarged.* . . . [Crown 8vo. 6s.]

**Bacon.** *Advancement of Learning.* Edited by W. ALDIS WRIGHT, D.C.L. *Third Edition.* . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.]

**Milton.** I. *Areopagitica.* With Introduction and Notes. By JOHN W. HALES, M.A. *Third Edition.* . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.]

—— II. *Poems.* Edited by R. C. BROWNE, M.A. In two Volumes. *Fifth Edition.*

[Extra fcap. 8vo. 6s. 6d. Sold separately, Vol. I. 4s., Vol. II. 3s.]

In paper covers:—

*Lycidas,* 3d.    *L'Allegro,* 3d.    *Il Penseroso,* 4d.    *Comus,* 6d.

—— III. *Paradise Lost.* Book I. Edited with Notes, by H. C. BEECHING, M.A. . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d. *In Parchment,* 3s. 6d.]

—— IV. *Samson Agonistes.* Edited with Introduction and Notes by JOHN CHURTON COLLINS, M.A. . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers,* 1s.]

**Bunyan.** *The Pilgrim's Progress, Grace Abounding, Relation of the Imprisonment of Mr. John Bunyan.* Edited by E. VENABLES, M.A. [Extra fcap. 8vo. 5s. *In Parchment,* 6s.]

**Clarendon.** I. *History of the Rebellion.* Book VI. Edited with Introduction and Notes by T. ARNOLD, M.A. . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.]

—— II. *Selections.* Edited by G. BOYLE, M.A., Dean of Salisbury. [Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.]

**Dryden.** *Select Poems.* (*Stanzas on the Death of Oliver Cromwell; Astræa Redux; Annus Mirabilis; Absalom and Achitophel; Religio Laici; The Hind and the Panther.*) Edited by W. D. CHRISTIE, M.A. [Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.]

—— *Essay of Dramatic Poesy.* Edited, with Notes, by T. ARNOLD, M.A. . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.]

**Locke.** *Conduct of the Understanding.* Edited, with Introduction, Notes, &c., by T. FOWLER, D.D. *Second Edition.* . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.]

**Addison.** *Selections from Papers in the 'Spectator.'* By T. ARNOLD, M.A. *Fifteenth Thousand.* . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d. *In Parchment,* 6s.]

**Steele.** *Selected Essays from the Tatler, Spectator, and Guardian.* By AUSTIN DOBSON. . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 5s. *In Parchment,* 7s. 6d.]

- Pope.** I. *Essay on Man.* Edited by MARK PATTISON, B.D. *Sixth Edition.* . . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.]
- II. *Satires and Epistles.* By the same Editor. *Second Edition.* . . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.]
- Parnell.** *The Hermit.* . . . . . [Paper covers, 2d.]
- Berkeley.** *Selections.* With Introduction and Notes. By A. C. FRASER, LL.D. *Third Edition.* . . . . . [Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.]
- Johnson.** I. *Rasselas.* Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by G. BIRKBECK HILL, D.C.L. . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. limp, 2s.; Bevelled boards, 3s. 6d.; in Parchment, 4s. 6d.]
- II. *Rasselas; Lives of Dryden and Pope.* Edited by ALFRED MILNES, M.A. . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.]
- *Lives of Dryden and Pope.* By the same Editor. . . . . [Stiff covers, 2s. 6d.]
- III. *Life of Milton.* Edited, with Notes, &c., by C. H. FIRTH, M.A. . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. stiff covers, 1s. 6d.; cloth, 2s. 6d.]
- IV. *Vanity of Human Wishes.* With Notes, by E. J. PAYNE, M.A. . . . . [Paper covers, 4d.]
- Gray.** *Selected Poems.* Edited by EDMUND GOSSE, M.A. . . . . [In Parchment, 3s.]
- *The same, together with Supplementary Notes for Schools.* By FOSTER WATSON, M.A. . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. stiff covers, 1s. 6d.]
- *Elegy, and Ode on Eton College.* . . . . [Paper covers, 2d.]
- Goldsmith.** *Selected Poems.* Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by AUSTIN DOBSON . . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d. In Parchment, 4s. 6d.]
- *The Traveller.* Edited by G. BIRKBECK HILL, D.C.L. . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. stiff covers, 1s.]
- *The Deserted Village.* . . . . [Paper covers, 2d.]
- Cowper.** I. *The Didactic Poems of 1782,* with Selections from the Minor Pieces, A.D. 1779-1783. Edited by H. T. GRIFFITH, B.A. . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.]
- II. *The Task, with Tiocinium,* and Selections from the Minor Poems, A.D. 1784-1799. By the same Editor. *Second Edition.* . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.]
- Burke.** I. *Thoughts on the Present Discontents; the two Speeches on America.* Edited by E. J. PAYNE, M.A. *Second Edition.* . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.]
- II. *Reflections on the French Revolution.* By the same Editor. *Second Edition.* . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 5s.]
- III. *Four Letters on the Proposals for Peace with the Regicide Directory of France.* By the same Editor. *Second Edition.* . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 5s.]
- Burns.** *Selected Poems.* Edited by J. LOGIE ROBERTSON, M.A. . . . . [Crown 8vo. 6s.]

- Keats.** *Hyperion*, Book I. With Notes, by W. T. ARNOLD, B.A.  
Paper covers, 4d.
- Byron.** *Childe Harold*. With Introduction and Notes, by H. F. TOZER, M.A. . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d. In Parchment, 5s.
- Scott.** *Lay of the Last Minstrel*. Edited with Preface and Notes by W. MINTO, M.A. With Map.  
[Extra fcap. 8vo. stiff covers, 2s. In Parchment, 3s. 6d.
- *Lay of the Last Minstrel*. Introduction and Canto I, with Preface and Notes, by W. MINTO, M.A. . . . [Paper covers, 6d.
- *Marmion*. Edited by T. BAYNE. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- Campbell.** *Gertrude of Wyoming*. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by H. MACAULAY FITZGIBBON, M.A. . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.
- 
- Typical Selections from the best English Writers. Second Edition.**  
In Two Volumes. . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d. each.
- 

## HISTORY AND GEOGRAPHY, &c.

- Freeman.** *A Short History of the Norman Conquest of England*.  
By E. A. FREEMAN, M.A. Second Edition. . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- George.** *Genealogical Tables illustrative of Modern History*. By H. B. GEORGE, M.A. Third Edition, Revised and Enlarged. [Small 4to. 12s.
- Greswell.** *History of the Dominion of Canada*. By W. PARR GRESWELL, M.A. . . . [Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d. Just Published.
- *A Geographical Study of the Dominion of Canada*. By the same Author . . . . [Immediately.
- Hughes** (Alfred). *Geography for Schools*. Part I, *Practical Geography*.  
With Diagrams. . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Kitchin.** *A History of France*. With Numerous Maps, Plans, and Tables. By G. W. KITCHIN, D.D., Dean of Winchester. Second Edition.  
Vol. I. To 1453. Vol. II. 1453-1624. Vol. III. 1624-1793. Each 10s. 6d.
- Lucas.** *Introduction to a Historical Geography of the British Colonies*.  
By C. P. LUCAS, B.A. . . . [Crown 8vo, with 8 maps, 4s. 6d.
- *Historical Geography of the Colonies*. Vol. I. By the same Author. With Eleven Maps. . . . [Crown 8vo. 5s.  
Vol. II. By the same Author . . . . [In the Press.
- Bawlinson.** *A Manual of Ancient History*. By G. RAWLINSON, M.A., Camden Professor of Ancient History. Second Edition. [Demy 8vo. 14s.
- Rogers.** *A Manual of Political Economy*, for the use of Schools.  
By J. E. THOROLD ROGERS, M.A. Third Edition. [Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

# MATHEMATICS AND PHYSICAL SCIENCE.

- Aldis.** *A Text Book of Algebra (with Answers to the Examples).* By W. STEADMAN ALDIS, M.A. . . . . [Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.]
- Combination Chemical Labels.** In Two Parts, gummed ready for use. Part I, Basic Radicles and Names of Elements. Part II, Acid Radicles. [Price 3s. 6d.]
- Hamilton and Ball.** *Book-keeping.* By Sir R. G. C. HAMILTON, K.C.B., and JOHN BALL (of the firm of Quilter, Ball, & Co.). *New and Enlarged Edition.* . . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.]
- \* \* *Ruled Exercise Books adapted to the above.* (Fcap. folio, 1s. 6d.)
- Hensley.** *Figures made Easy: a first Arithmetic Book.* By LEWIS HENSLEY, M.A. . . . . [Crown 8vo. 6d.]
- *Answers to the Examples in Figures made Easy,* together with 2000 additional Examples formed from the Tables in the same, with Answers. By the same Author. . . . . [Crown 8vo. 1s.]
- *The Scholar's Arithmetic.* By the same Author. [Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.]
- *Answers to the Examples in the Scholar's Arithmetic.* By the same Author. . . . . [Crown 8vo. 1s. 6d.]
- *The Scholar's Algebra.* An Introductory work on Algebra. By the same Author. . . . . [Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.]
- 
- Euclid Revised.** Containing the essentials of the Elements of Plane Geometry as given by Euclid in his First Six Books. Edited by R. C. J. NIXON, M.A. *Second Edition.* . . . . . [Crown 8vo. 6s.]
- May likewise be had in parts as follows:—
- Book I, 1s. Books I, II, 1s. 6d. Books I-IV, 3s. Books V-VI, 3s.
- *Geometry in Space.* Containing parts of Euclid's Eleventh and Twelfth Books. By the same Editor. . . . . [Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.]
- Fisher.** *Class-Book of Chemistry.* By W. W. FISHER, M.A., F.C.S. [Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.]
- Harcourt and Madan.** *Exercises in Practical Chemistry.* Vol. I. *Elementary Exercises.* By A. G. VERNON HARCOURT, M.A., and H. G. MADAN, M.A. *Fourth Edition.* Revised by H. G. MADAN, M.A. [Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.]
- Williamson.** *Chemistry for Students.* By A. W. WILLIAMSON, Phil. Doc., F.R.S., Professor of Chemistry, University College, London. *A New Edition with Solutions.* . . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 8s. 6d.]

**Hullah.** *The Cultivation of the Speaking Voice.* By JOHN HULLAH.  
[Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.]

**Maclaren.** *A System of Physical Education: Theoretical and Practical.* With 346 Illustrations drawn by A. MACDONALD, of the Oxford School of Art. By ARCHIBALD MACLAREN, the Gymnasium, Oxford. *Second Edition.*  
[Extra fcap. 8vo. 7s. 6d.]

**Troutbeck and Dale.** *A Music Primer for Schools.* By J. TROUTBECK, D.D., formerly Music Master in Westminster School, and R. F. DALE, M.A., B. Mus., late Assistant Master in Westminster School. [Crown 8vo. 1s. 6d.]

**Tyrwhitt.** *A Handbook of Pictorial Art.* By R. St. J. TYRWHITT, M.A. With coloured Illustrations, Photographs, and a chapter on Perspective, by A. MACDONALD. *Second Edition.* . . . . [8vo. half morocco, 18s.]

**Upcott.** *An Introduction to Greek Sculpture.* By L. E. UPCOTT, M.A. . . . . [Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.]

**Student's Handbook** to the University and Colleges of Oxford.  
*Tenth Edition.* . . . . [Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.]

**Helps to the Study of the Bible**, taken from the *Oxford Bible for Teachers*, comprising Summaries of the several Books, with copious Explanatory Notes and Tables illustrative of Scripture History and the Characteristics of Bible Lands; with a complete Index of Subjects, a Concordance, a Dictionary of Proper Names, and a series of Maps. . . . . [Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.]

~~~~~  
\* \* A READING ROOM has been opened at the CLARENDON PRESS WAREHOUSE, AMEN CORNER, where visitors will find every facility for examining old and new works issued from the Press, and for consulting all official publications.

~~~~~  
✉ All communications on Literary Matters and suggestions of new Books or new Editions, should be addressed to

THE SECRETARY TO THE DELEGATES,  
CLARENDON PRESS,  
OXFORD.

~~~~~  
London: HENRY FROWDE,  
OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS WAREHOUSE, AMEN CORNER.  
Edinburgh: 12 FREDERICK STREET.  
Oxford: CLARENDON PRESS DEPOSITORY,  
116 HIGH STREET.



# Clarendon Press Series.

## Modern Languages.

### FRENCH.

**Brachet.** *Etymological Dictionary of the French Language*, with a Preface on the Principles of French Etymology. Translated into English by G. W. KITCHIN, D.D., Dean of Winchester. *Third Edition.* [Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.]

——— *Historical Grammar of the French Language.* Translated into English by G. W. KITCHIN, D.D. *Fourth Edition.* [Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.]

**Saintsbury.** *Primer of French Literature.* By GEORGE SAINTSBURY, M.A. *Second Edition.* . . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.]

——— *Short History of French Literature.* By the same Author. [Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.]

——— *Specimens of French Literature*, from Villon to Hugo. By the same Author. . . . . [Crown 8vo. 9s.]

**Beaumarchais.** *Le Barbier de Séville.* With Introduction and Notes by AUSTIN DOBSON. . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.]

**Blouët.** *L'Éloquence de la Chaire et de la Tribune Françaises.* Edited by PAUL BLOUËT, B.A. (Univ. Gallic.) Vol. I. *French Sacred Oratory.* [Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.]

**Corneille.** *Horace.* With Introduction and Notes by GEORGE SAINTSBURY, M.A. . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.]

——— *Cinna.* With Notes, Glossary, etc. By GUSTAVE MASSON, B.A. . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers*, 1s. 6d. *cloth*, 2s.]

**Gautier** (Théophile). *Scenes of Travel.* Selected and Edited by G. SAINTSBURY, M.A. . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.]

**Masson.** *Louis XIV and his Contemporaries*; as described in Extracts from the best Memoirs of the Seventeenth Century. With English Notes, Genealogical Tables, etc. By GUSTAVE MASSON, B.A. [Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.]

**Molière.** *Les Précieuses Ridicules.* With Introduction and Notes by ANDREW LANG, M.A. . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.]

——— *Les Femmes Savantes.* With Notes, Glossary, etc. By GUSTAVE MASSON, B.A. . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers*, 1s. 6d. *cloth*, 2s.]

- Molière.** *Les Fourberies de Scapin.* With Voltaire's Life of Molière.  
By GUSTAVE MASSON, B.A. . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers*, 1s. 6d.]
- *Les Fourberies de Scapin.* } With Voltaire's Life of Molière. By  
GUSTAVE MASSON, B.A.
- Racine.** *Athalie.* } [Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.]
- Musset.** *On ne badine pas avec l'Amour*, and *Fantasio.* With  
Introduction, Notes, etc., by WALTER HERRIES POLLOCK. [Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.]

## NOVELETTES:—

- Xavier de Maistre.** *Voyage autour de ma Chambre.*
- Madame de Duras.** *Ourika.*
- Erckmann-Chatrian.** *Le Vieux Tailleur.*
- Alfred de Vigny.** *La Veillée de Vincennes.*
- Edmond About.** *Les Jumeaux de l'Hôtel Corneille.*
- Rodolphe Töpffer.** *Mésaventures d'un Écolier.*
- By GUSTAVE  
MASSON, B.A.,  
3rd Edition.  
Ext. fcap. 8vo.  
2s. 6d.
- Voyage autour de ma Chambre, separately, limp, 1s. 6d.*

- Perrault.** *Popular Tales.* Edited, with an Introduction on Fairy  
Tales, etc., by ANDREW LANG, M.A. . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 5s. 6d.]
- Quinet.** *Lettres à sa Mère.* Edited by G. SAINTSBURY, M.A.  
[Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.]
- Racine.** *Esther.* Edited by G. SAINTSBURY, M.A. [Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.]
- Racine.** *Andromaque.* } With Louis Racine's Life of his Father. By
- Corneille.** *Le Menteur.* } GUSTAVE MASSON, B.A. [Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.]
- Regnard.** . . . *Le Joueur.* } By GUSTAVE MASSON, B.A.
- Brueys and Palaprat.** *Le Grondeur.* } [Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.]
- Sainte-Beuve.** *Selections from the Causeries du Lundi.* Edited by  
G. SAINTSBURY, M.A. . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.]
- Sévigné.** *Selections from the Correspondence of Madame de Sévigné*  
and her chief Contemporaries. Intended more especially for Girls' Schools. By  
GUSTAVE MASSON, B.A. . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.]
- Voltaire.** *Mérope.* Edited by G. SAINTSBURY, M.A. [Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.]

## ITALIAN.

- Dante.** *Selections from the 'Inferno.'* With Introduction and Notes,  
by H. B. COTTERILL, B.A. . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.]
- Tasso.** *La Gerusalemme Liberata.* Cantos i, ii. With Introduction  
and Notes, by the same Editor. . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.]

GERMAN, etc.

**Buchheim.** *Modern German Reader.* A Graduated Collection of Extracts in Prose and Poetry from Modern German writers. Edited by C. A. BUCHHEIM, Phil. Doc.

Part I. With English Notes, a Grammatical Appendix, and a complete Vocabulary. *Fourth Edition.* . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.]

Part II. With English Notes and an Index. . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.]

— *German Poetry for Beginners.* Edited, with Notes and Vocabulary, by EMMA S. BUCHHEIM. . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.]

**Lange.** *The Germans at Home ; a Practical Introduction to German Conversation,* with an Appendix containing the Essentials of German Grammar. By HERMANN LANGE. *Third Edition.* . . . . [8vo. 2s. 6d.]

— *The German Manual ; a German Grammar, a Reading Book, and a Handbook of German Conversation.* By the same Author. . . . [8vo. 7s. 6d.]

— *A Grammar of the German Language,* being a reprint of the Grammar contained in *The German Manual.* By the same Author. [8vo. 3s. 6d.]

— *German Composition ; a Theoretical and Practical Guide to the Art of Translating English Prose into German.* By the same Author. *Second Edition* . . . . [8vo. 4s. 6d.]

[A Key to the above, price 5s.]

— *German Spelling : A Synopsis of the Changes which it has undergone through the Government Regulations of 1880* . . . [Paper cover, 6d.]

**Becker's Friedrich der Grosse.** With an Historical Sketch of the Rise of Prussia and of the Times of Frederick the Great. With Map. Edited by C. A. BUCHHEIM, Phil. Doc. . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.]

**Chamisso.** *Peter Schlemihl's Wundersame Geschichte.* With Notes and Vocabulary. By EMMA S. BUCHHEIM . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.]

**Goethe.** *Egmont.* With a Life of Goethe, etc. Edited by C. A. BUCHHEIM, Phil. Doc. *Third Edition.* . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.]

— *Iphigenie auf Tauris.* A Drama. With a Critical Introduction and Notes. Edited by C. A. BUCHHEIM, Phil. Doc. *Third Edition.* . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.]

**Heine's Harzreise.** With a Life of Heine, etc. Edited by C. A. BUCHHEIM, Phil. Doc. . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. stiff covers, 1s. 6d. cloth, 2s. 6d.]

— *Prosa,* being Selections from his Prose Works. Edited with English Notes, etc., by C. A. BUCHHEIM, Phil. Doc. . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.]

**Lessing.** *Laokoon.* With Introduction, Notes, etc. By A. HAMANN, Phil. Doc., M.A. . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.]

— *Minna von Barnhelm.* A Comedy. With a Life of Lessing, Critical Analysis, Complete Commentary, etc. Edited by C. A. BUCHHEIM, Phil. Doc. *Fifth Edition.* . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.]

— *Nathan der Weise.* With English Notes, etc. Edited by C. A. BUCHHEIM, Phil. Doc. *Second Edition.* . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.]

**Niebuhr's Griechische Heroen-Geschichten.** Tales of Greek Heroes.  
 Edited with English Notes and a Vocabulary, by EMMA S. BUCHHEIM.

Edition A. Text in German Type. } [Extra fcap. 8vo. *stiff*, 1s. 6d.,  
 Edition B. Text in Roman Type. } *cloth* 2s.

**Schiller's Historische Skizzen:—Egmonts Leben und Tod, and Belagerung von Antwerpen.** Edited by C. A. BUCHHEIM, Phil. Doc. *Third Edition, Revised and Enlarged, with a Map.* . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.]

— *Wilhelm Tell.* With a Life of Schiller; an Historical and Critical Introduction, Arguments, a Complete Commentary, and Map. Edited by C. A. BUCHHEIM, Phil. Doc. *Sixth Edition.* . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.]

— *Wilhelm Tell.* Edited by C. A. BUCHHEIM, Phil. Doc. *School Edition.* With Map. . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.]

— *Wilhelm Tell.* Translated into English Verse by E. MASSIE, M.A. . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 5s.]

— *Jungfrau von Orleans.* Edited by C. A. BUCHHEIM, Phil. Doc. . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.]

— ♦ ♦ —  
**Scherer.** *A History of German Literature.* By W. SCHERER. Translated from the Third German Edition by Mrs. F. C. CONYBEARE. Edited by F. MAX MÜLLER. 2 vols. . . . . [8vo. 21s.]

**Max Müller.** *The German Classics from the Fourth to the Nineteenth Century.* With Biographical Notices, Translations into Modern German, and Notes, by F. MAX MÜLLER, M.A. A New edition, revised, enlarged, and adapted to WILHELM SCHERER's *History of German Literature*, by F. LICHTENSTEIN. 2 vols. . . . . [Crown 8vo. 21s.]

**Wright.** *An Old High German Primer.* With Grammar, Notes, and Glossary. By JOSEPH WRIGHT, Ph. D. . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.]

— *A Middle High German Primer.* With Grammar, Notes, and Glossary. By JOSEPH WRIGHT, Ph. D. . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.]

— ♦ ♦ —  
**Skeat.** *The Gospel of St. Mark in Gothic.* Edited by W. W. SKEAT, Litt. D. . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s.]

**Sweet.** *An Icelandic Primer, with Grammar, Notes, and Glossary.* By HENRY SWEET, M.A. . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.]

**Vigfusson and Powell.** *An Icelandic Prose Reader, with Notes, Grammar, and Glossary.* By GUDBRAND VIGFUSSON, M.A., and F. YORK POWELL, M.A. . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 10s. 6d.]

London: HENRY FROWDE,  
 OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS WAREHOUSE, AMEN CORNER.  
 Edinburgh: 12 FREDERICK STREET.  
 Oxford: CLARENDON PRESS DEPOSITORY,  
 116 HIGH STREET.

# Clarendon Press Series.

## Latin School-books.

### GRAMMARS, LEXICONS, etc.

- Allen.** *Rudimenta Latina.* Comprising Accidence, and Exercises of a very Elementary Character, for the use of Beginners. By J. BARROW ALLEN, M.A. . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.]
- *An Elementary Latin Grammar.* By the same Author. *Fifty-seventh Thousand.* . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.]
- *A First Latin Exercise Book.* By the same Author. *Fourth Edition.* . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.]
- *A Second Latin Exercise Book.* By the same Author. . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.]
- [*A Key to First and Second Latin Exercise Books : for Teachers only, price 5s.*]
- Fox and Bromley.** *Models and Exercises in Unseen Translation.* By H. F. FOX, M.A., and T. M. BROMLEY, M.A. . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 5s. 6d.]
- Gibson.** *An Introduction to Latin Syntax.* By W. S. GIBSON, M.A. . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.]
- Jerram.** *Reddenda Minora.* By C. S. JERRAM, M.A. . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.]
- *Anglice Reddenda.* By the same Author. *Fourth Edition.* . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.]
- *Anglice Reddenda.* SECOND SERIES. By the same Author. . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.]
- Lee-Warner.** *Hints and Helps for Latin Elegiacs.* By H. LEE-WARNER, M.A. . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.]
- [*A Key is provided : for Teachers only, price 4s. 6d.*]
- Lewis and Short.** *A Latin Dictionary, founded on Andrews' edition of Freund's Latin Dictionary.* By CHARLTON T. LEWIS, Ph.D., and CHARLES SHORT, LL.D. . . . . [4to. 25s.]
- Lewis.** *A Latin Dictionary for Schools.* By CHARLTON T. LEWIS, Ph.D. . . . . [Small 4to. 18s.]
- Nunns.** *First Latin Reader.* By T. J. NUNNS, M.A. *Third Edition.* . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.]
- Ramsay.** *Exercises in Latin Prose Composition.* With Introduction, Notes, and Passages of graduated difficulty for Translation into Latin. By G. G. RAMSAY, M.A., Professor of Humanity, Glasgow. *Second Edition.* . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.]

**Sargent.** *Easy Passages for Translation into Latin.* By J. V. SARGENT, M.A. *Seventh Edition.* . . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.]

[A Key to this Edition is provided : for Teachers only, price 5s.]

— *A Latin Prose Primer.* By the same Author.

[Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.]

**King and Cookson.** *The Principles of Sound and Inflexion, as illustrated in the Greek and Latin Languages.* By J. E. KING, M.A., and CHRISTOPHER COOKSON, M.A. . . . . 8vo. 18s.

— *An Introduction to the Comparative Grammar of Greek and Latin.* By the same Authors. . . . . [Crown 8vo. 5s. 6d.]

**Papillon.** *A Manual of Comparative Philology.* By T. L. PAPILLON, M.A. *Third Edition.* . . . . . [Crown 8vo. 6s.]

### LATIN CLASSICS FOR SCHOOLS.

**Caesar.** *The Commentaries (for Schools).* With Notes and Maps. By CHARLES E. MOBERLY, M.A.

*The Gallic War. Second Edition.* . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.]

*The Gallic War. Books I, II.* . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.]

*The Gallic War. Books III-V.* . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.]

*The Gallic War. Books VI, VII, VIII.* . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.]

*The Civil War. Second Edition.* . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.]

*The Civil War. Book I.* . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.]

**Catullus Veronensis Carmina Selecta,** secundum recognitionem ROBINSON ELLIS, A.M. . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.]

**Cicero.** *Selection of Interesting and Descriptive Passages.* With Notes. By HENRY WALFORD, M.A. In three Parts. *Third Edition.*

[Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.]

Part I. *Anecdotes from Grecian and Roman History.* . . . . [limp, 1s. 6d.]

Part II. *Omens and Dreams; Beauties of Nature.* . . . . [ „ 1s. 6d.]

Part III. *Rome's Rule of her Provinces.* . . . . [ „ 1s. 6d.]

— *De Senectute.* With Introduction and Notes. By LEONARD HUXLEY, B.A. In one or two Parts. . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.]

— *Pro Cluentio.* With Introduction and Notes. By W. RAMSAY, M.A. Edited by G. G. RAMSAY, M.A. *Second Edition.* [Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.]

— *Pro Roscio.* With Introduction and Notes. By ST. GEORGE STOCK, M.A. . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.]

— *Select Orations (for Schools). In Verrem Actio Prima. De Imperio Gn. Pompeii. Pro Archia. Philippica IX.* With Introduction and Notes. By J. R. KING, M.A. *Second Edition.* . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.]

— *In Q. Caecilium Divinatio and In C. Verrem Actio Prima.* With Introduction and Notes. By J. R. KING, M.A. [Extra fcap. 8vo., 1s. 6d.]

— *Speeches against Catilina.* With Introduction and Notes. By E. A. UPCOTT, M.A. In one or two Parts. . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.]

- Cicero.** *Philippic Orations.* With Notes, etc., by J. R. KING, M.A.  
*Second Edition.* . . . . . [8vo. 10s. 6d.]
- *Selected Letters* (for Schools). With Notes. By C. E. PRICHARD, M.A., and E. R. BERNARD, M.A. *Second Edition.*  
 [Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.]
- *Select Letters.* With English Introductions, Notes, and Appendices. By ALBERT WATSON, M.A. *Third Edition.* . . . . . [8vo. 18s.]
- *Select Letters.* Text. By the same Editor. *Second Edition.*  
 [Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s.]
- Cornelius Nepos.** With Notes. By OSCAR BROWNING, M.A.  
*Third Edition.* Revised by W. R. INGE, M.A. . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.]
- Horace.** With a Commentary. Volume I. *The Odes, Carmen, Seculare, and Epodes.* By EDWARD C. WICKHAM, M.A., Head Master of Wellington College. *New Edition. In one or two Parts.* [Extra fcap. 8vo. 6s.]
- *Selected Odes.* With Notes for the use of a Fifth Form. By E. C. WICKHAM, M.A. *In one or two Parts.* . . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.]
- Juvenal.** *XIII Satires.* Edited, with Introduction, Notes, etc., by C. H. PEARSON, M.A., and H. A. STRONG, M.A. . . . . [Crown 8vo. 6s.]  
*Or separately, Text and Introduction, 3s.; Notes, 3s. 6d.]*
- Livy.** *Selections* (for Schools). With Notes and Maps. By H. LEE-WARNER, M.A. . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo.]
- Part I. *The Caudine Disaster.* . . . . . [limb, 1s. 6d.]
- Part II. *Hannibal's Campaign in Italy.* . . . . . [ „ 1s. 6d.]
- Part III. *The Macedonian War.* . . . . . [ „ 1s. 6d.]
- *Book I.* With Introduction, Historical Examination, and Notes. By J. R. SEELEY, M.A. *Second Edition.* . . . . . [8vo. 6s.]
- *Books V—VII.* With Introduction and Notes. By A. R. CLUER, B.A. *Second Edition.* Revised by P. E. MATHESON, M.A. *In one or two Parts.* . . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 5s.]
- *Book V.* By the same Editors. . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.]
- *Books XXI—XXIII.* With Introduction, Notes and Maps. By M. T. TATHAM, M.A. *Second Edition.* . . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 5s.]
- *Book XXI.* By the same Editor. . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.]
- *Book XXII.* By the same Editor. . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.]
- Ovid.** *Selections* (for the use of Schools). With Introductions and Notes, and an Appendix on the Roman Calendar. By W. RAMSAY, M.A. Edited by G. G. RAMSAY, M.A. *Third Edition.* . . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 5s. 6d.]
- *Tristia, Book I.* The Text revised, with an Introduction and Notes. By S. G. OWEN, B.A. . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.]
- *Tristia, Book III.* With Introduction and Notes. By the same Editor. . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.]
- Persius.** *The Satires.* With Translation and Commentary, by J. CONINGTON, M.A., edited by H. NETTLESHIP, M.A. *Second Edition.*  
 [8vo. 7s. 6d.]

- Plautus.** *Captivi*. With Introduction and Notes. By W. M. LINDSAY, M.A. *In one or two Parts*. . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.]
- *Trinummus*. With Notes and Introductions. (Intended for the Higher Forms of Public Schools.) By C. E. FREEMAN, M.A., and A. SLOMAN, M.A. . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.]
- Pliny.** *Selected Letters* (for Schools). With Notes. By C. E. PRICHARD, M.A., and E. R. BERNARD, M.A. *New Edition. In one or two Parts*. . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.]
- Sallust.** *Bellum Catilinarium* and *Jugurthinum*. With Introduction and Notes, by W. W. CAPES, M.A. . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.]
- Tacitus.** *The Annals*. Books I—IV. Edited, with Introduction and Notes for the use of Schools and Junior Students, by H. FURNEAUX, M.A. . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 5s.]
- *The Annals*. Book I. By the same Editor. . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. *limp*, 2s.]
- Terence.** *Adelphi*. With Notes and Introductions. By A. SLOMAN, M.A. . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.]
- *Andria*. With Notes and Introductions. By C. E. FREEMAN, M.A., and A. SLOMAN, M.A. . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.]
- *Phormio*. With Notes and Introductions. By A. SLOMAN, M.A. . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.]
- Tibullus and Propertius.** *Selections*. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by G. G. RAMSAY, M.A. *In one or two Parts*. . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 6s.]
- Virgil.** With Introduction and Notes, by T. L. PAPILLON, M.A. *In Two Volumes*. . . . . [Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.; Text separately, 4s. 6d.]
- *Aeneid I—III*. Text and Notes. Edited by T. L. PAPILLON, M.A., and A. E. HAIGH, M.A. . . . . [Crown 8vo. 3s.]
- *IV—VI*. By the same Editors. *Immediately*.
- *Bucolics*. With Introduction and Notes, by C. S. JERRAM, M.A. *In one or two Parts*. . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.]
- *Georgics*. By the same Editor. . . . . [In the Press.]
- *Aeneid I*. With Introduction and Notes, by the same Editor. . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. *limp*, 1s. 6d.]
- *Aeneid IX*. Edited with Introduction and Notes, by A. E. HAIGH, M.A. . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. *limp*, 1s. 6d. *In two Parts*, 2s.]

---

London: HENRY FROWDE,  
 OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS WAREHOUSE, AMEN CORNER.  
 Edinburgh: 12 FREDERICK STREET.  
 Oxford: CLARENDON PRESS DEPOSITORY,  
 116 HIGH STREET.



# Clarendon Press Series.

## Greek School-books.

### GRAMMARS, LEXICONS, etc.

- Chandler.** *The Elements of Greek Accentuation* (for Schools). By H. W. CHANDLER, M.A. *Second Edition*. . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.]
- Fox and Bromley.** *Models and Exercises in Unseen Translation*. By H. F. FOX, M.A., and T. M. BROMLEY, M.A. . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 5s. 6d.]
- Jerram.** *Graece Reddenda*. By C. S. JERRAM, M.A. [ , , 2s. 6d.]
- *Reddenda Minora*. . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.]
- *Anglice Reddenda*. First Series. . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.]
- — Second Series. . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.]
- Liddell and Scott.** *A Greek-English Lexicon*. . . . . [4to. 36s.]
- *An Intermediate Greek-English Lexicon*, abridged from LIDDELL and SCOTT's Seventh Edition. . . . . [Small 4to. 12s. 6d.]
- *A Greek-English Lexicon*, abridged from LIDDELL and SCOTT's 4to. edition, chiefly for the use of Schools. . . . . [Square 12mo. 7s. 6d.]
- Sargent.** *Passages for Translation into Greek Prose*. By J. YOUNG SARGENT, M.A. . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.]
- *Exemplaria Graeca*; being Selections from the above. By the same Author. . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.]
- *Models and Materials for Greek Iambic Verse*. By the same Author. . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.]
- Wordsworth.** *A Greek Primer*. By the Right Rev. CHARLES WORDSWORTH, D.C.L. *Seventh Edition*. . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.]
- *Graecae Grammaticae Rudimenta in usum Scholarum*. Auctore CAROLO WORDSWORTH, D.C.L. *Nineteenth Edition*. . . . . [12mo. 4s.]
- King and Cookson.** *The Principles of Sound and Inflexion*, as illustrated in the Greek and Latin Languages. By J. E. KING, M.A., and CHRISTOPHER COOKSON, M.A. . . . . [8vo. 18s.]
- *An Introduction to the Comparative Grammar of Greek and Latin*. By the same Authors. . . . . [Crown 8vo. 5s. 6d.]
- Papillon.** *A Manual of Comparative Philology*. By T. L. PAPILLON, M.A. . . . . [Crown 8vo. 6s.]

### A COURSE OF GREEK READERS.

- Easy Greek Reader.** By EVELYN ABBOTT, M.A. *In one or two Parts*. . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.]
- First Greek Reader.** By W. G. RUSHBROOKE, M.L. *Second Edition*. . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.]

- Second Greek Reader.** By A. M. BELL, M.A. [Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.]
- Specimens of Greek Dialects ;** being a *Fourth Greek Reader*. With Introductions and Notes. By W. W. MERRY, D.D. [Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.]
- Selections from Homer and the Greek Dramatists ;** being a *Fifth Greek Reader*. By EVELYN ABBOTT, M.A. . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.]
- Wright.** *The Golden Treasury of Ancient Greek Poetry.* By R. S. WRIGHT, M.A. *Second Edition, Revised by* EVELYN ABBOTT, M.A., LL.D. [Extra fcap. 8vo. 10s. 6d.]
- Wright and Shadwell.** *A Golden Treasury of Greek Prose.* By R. S. WRIGHT, M.A., and J. E. L. SHADWELL, M.A. [Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.]

### THE GREEK TESTAMENT.

- A Greek Testament Primer.** By E. MILLER, M.A. [Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.]
- Evangelia Sacra Graece.** . . . . [Fcap. 8vo. *limp*, 1s. 6d.]
- Novum Testamentum Graece** juxta Exemplar Millianum. [18mo. 2s. 6d. ; or on writing paper, with large margin, 9s.]
- Novum Testamentum Graece.** Accedunt parallela S. Scripturae loca, etc. Edidit CAROLUS LLOYD, S.T.P.R. [18mo. 3s. ; or on writing paper, with large margin, 10s. 6d.]
- Appendices ad Novum Testamentum Stephanicum,** curante GULMO. SANDAY, A.M. . . . . [18mo. 3s. 6d.]
- The Greek Testament,** with the Readings adopted by the Revisers of the Authorised Version. [Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d. ; or on writing paper, with wide margin, 15s.]
- Outlines of Textual Criticism applied to the New Testament.** By C. E. HAMMOND, M.A. *Fourth Edition.* . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.]

### GREEK CLASSICS FOR SCHOOLS.

- Aeschylus.** *Agamemnon.* With Introduction and Notes, by ARTHUR SIDGWICK, M.A. *Third Edition.* . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.]
- *Choephoroi.* By the same Editor. . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.]
- *Eumenides.* By the same Editor. *In one or two Parts.* [Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.]
- *Prometheus Bound.* With Introduction and Notes, by A. O. PRICKARD, M.A. *Second Edition.* . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.]
- Aristophanes.** *The Acharnians.* With Introduction and Notes, by W. W. MERRY, D.D. *Third Edition.* . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.]
- *The Birds.* By the same Editor. . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.]
- *The Clouds.* By the same Editor. *Third Edition.* [Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.]
- *The Frogs.* By the same Editor. . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.]
- *The Knights.* By the same Editor. . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.]

- Cebes.** *Tabula.* With Introduction and Notes, by C. S. JERRAM, M.A.  
[Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.]
- Demosthenes.** *Oration against Philip.* With Introduction and Notes.  
By EVELYN ABBOTT, M.A., and P. E. MATHESON, M.A.  
Vol. I. *Philippic I and Olynthiacs I—III.* . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.]  
Vol. II. *De Pace, Philippic II, De Chersoneso, Philippic III.*  
[Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.]
- Euripides.** *Alcestis.* By C. S. JERRAM, M.A. [Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.]  
— *Hecuba.* By C. H. RUSSELL, M.A. [Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.]  
— *Helena.* With Introduction and Notes, etc., for Upper and  
Middle Forms. By C. S. JERRAM, M.A. . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.]  
— *Heracleidae.* By the same Editor. . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.]  
— *Iphigenia in Tauris.* With Introduction and Notes. By the  
same Editor. . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.]  
— *Medea.* With Introduction, Notes, and Appendices. By C. B.  
HEBERDEN, M.A. *In one or two Parts.* . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.]
- Herodotus.** Book IX. Edited, with Notes, by EVELYN ABBOTT,  
M.A. *In one or two Parts.* . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.]  
— *Selections.* Edited, with Introduction, Notes, and a Map, by  
W. W. MERRY, D.D. . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.]
- Homer.** *Iliad*, Books I—XII. With an Introduction, a brief Homeric  
Grammar, and Notes. By D. B. MONRO, M.A. *Second Edition.*  
[Extra fcap. 8vo. 6s.]  
— *Iliad*, Books XIII—XXIV. By the same Editor.  
[Extra fcap. 8vo. 6s.]  
— *Iliad*, Book I. By the same Editor. *Third Edition.*  
[Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.]  
— *Iliad*, Books VI and XXI. With Notes, etc. By HERBERT  
HAILSTONE, M.A. . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo, each 1s. 6d.]  
— *Odyssey*, Books I—XII. By W. W. MERRY, D.D. *New Edition.*  
*In one or two Parts.* . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 5s.]  
— *Odyssey*, Books XIII—XXIV. By the same Editor. *Second*  
*Edition.* . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 5s.]  
— *Odyssey*, Books I and II. By the same Editor.  
[Extra fcap. 8vo, each 1s. 6d.]
- Lucian.** *Vera Historia.* By C. S. JERRAM, M.A. *Second Edition.*  
[Extra fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.]
- Lysias.** *Epitaphios.* Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by F. J.  
SNELL, B.A. . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.]
- Plato.** *The Apology.* With Introduction and Notes. By ST. GEORGE  
STOCK, M.A. *In one or two Parts.* . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.]  
— *Meno.* With Introduction and Notes. By the same Editor.  
*In one or two Parts.* . . . . [Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.]

**Sophocles.** (For the use of Schools.) Edited, with Introductions and English Notes, by LEWIS CAMPBELL, M.A., and EVELYN ABBOTT, M.A. New and Revised Edition. 2 Vols. [Extra fcap. 8vo. 10s. 6d.]

*Sold separately, Vol. I. Text, 4s. 6d. Vol. II. Notes, 6s.*

Also in single Plays. Extra fcap. 8vo. limp :—

*Oedipus Tyrannus, Philoctetes.* New and Revised Edition, 2s. each.

*Oedipus Coloneus, Antigone.* 1s. 9d. each.

*Ajax, Electra, Trachiniae.* 2s. each.

— *Oedipus Rex*: Dindorf's Text, with Notes by W. BASIL JONES, D.D., Lord Bishop of St. David's. [Extra fcap. 8vo. limp, 1s. 6d.]

**Theocritus.** Edited, with Notes, by H. KYNASTON, D.D. (late SNOW). Fourth Edition. [Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.]

**Xenophon.** *Easy Selections* (for Junior Classes). With a Vocabulary, Notes, and Map. By J. S. PHILLPOTTS, B.C.L., Head Master of Bedford School, and C. S. JERRAM, M.A. Third Edition. [Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.]

— *Selections* (for Schools). With Notes and Maps. By J. S. PHILLPOTTS, B.C.L. Fourth Edition. [Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.]

— *Anabasis*, Book I. Edited for the use of Junior Classes and Private Students. With Introduction, Notes, and Map. By J. MARSHALL, M.A., Rector of the High School, Edinburgh. [Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.]

— *Anabasis*, Book II. With Notes and Map. By C. S. JERRAM, M.A. [Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.]

— *Anabasis*, Book III. With Introduction, Analysis, Notes, etc. By J. MARSHALL, M.A. [Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.]

— *Vocabulary to the Anabasis.* By J. MARSHALL, M.A. [Extra fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.]

— *Cyropaedia*, Book I. With Introduction and Notes. By C. BIGG, D.D. [Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.]

— *Cyropaedia*, Books IV, V. With Introduction and Notes. By the same Editor. [Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.]

— *Hellenica*, Books I, II. With Introduction and Notes. By G. E. UNDERHILL, M.A. [Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.]

— *Memorabilia.* By J. MARSHALL, M.A. [Nearly ready.]

London: HENRY FROWDE,

OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS WAREHOUSE, AMEN CORNER.

Edinburgh: 12 FREDERICK STREET.

Oxford: CLARENDON PRESS DEPOSITORY,

116 HIGH STREET.



THIS BOOK IS

GENERAL LIBRARY  
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA—BERKELEY

RETURN TO DESK FROM WHICH BORROWED

This book is due on the last date stamped below, or on  
date to which renewed.

Renewed books are subject to immediate recall.

19 Apr '54 C

29 Oct '62 J W

MAY 13 1954 LD

REC'D CIRC DEPT

JUL 15 '74

OCT 16 1962

3 Jun '55 PL

6 Dec '63 PS

IN STACKS

30 Oct '55 CT

NOV 22 1963

OCT 4 1955 LD

REC'D

AUG 11 1974 I 7

20 Apr '61 DM

FEB 1 / '64 - 12 M

REC'D LD

OCT 24 1967 11  
RECEIVED

MAY 11 1967

NOV 12 '67 - 3 PM

LOAN DEPT.

YB 78053

U. C. BERKELEY LIBRARIES



C046660837

925

S974

371

Sweet

45605

